Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010

Part 1
Preliminary provisions

Contents

1.1 Interpretation
1.2 General principles of construction
1.3 Special definition of “related”
1.4 Special definition of “independent”
1.5 Special definition of “purchaser” and “participant”
1.5A Application of Code to distributors
1.6 Contents tables
1.7 Defined terms appear in bold

Schedule 1.1
Notice of assumption of rights and obligations under Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010

Schedule 1.2
Revocation of notice of assumption of rights and obligations under Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010

1.1 Interpretation

(1) In this Code, unless the context otherwise requires,—

acquired pioneer scheme means a **pioneer scheme** established by a **distributor** (the **selling distributor**) in accordance with clause 6B.7, where ownership of the whole or part of the **distribution network** to which the **pioneer scheme** relates is transferred to another **distributor** (the **buying distributor**)

Clause 1.1(1) **acquired pioneer scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

Act means the Electricity Industry Act 2010

activate, for the purpose of **emergency reserve**, means the process of issuing instructions and notifications to providers of **emergency reserve** for the use of **emergency reserve** in real time, as specified in the **procurement plan**

Clause 1.1(1) **activate**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

active energy means the integration over time of the product of voltage, current and the cosine of the phase angle between them, and which is normally measured in kilowatt hours (kWh)

active meter *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **active meter**: revoked, on 1 September 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Code Review Programme) Amendment 2026.

active power means the product of voltage, current and the cosine of the phase angle between them, and which is normally measured in kilowatts (kW)

additional customer compensation scheme means a scheme operated by a **retailer** under clause 9.26, in addition to the **retailer's default customer compensation scheme**

Clause 1.1(1) **additional customer compensation scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

adjusted consumption capability means the maximum amount of power a **battery energy storage system station** can consume, expressed in **MW**, for the duration of a **trading period**, at the **point of connection** to the **grid** for which a **bid** is submitted, where that amount is:

(a) calculated as the **battery energy storage system station's** headroom for storing energy, based on the difference between the maximum amount of energy the **battery energy storage system station** can store and the **state of charge** at the beginning of that **trading period**, converted into a maximum rate of consumption in **MW** for that **trading period**, and accounting for:
  (i) the maximum continuous power capacity of the **battery energy storage system station**;
  (ii) any relevant **commissioning** or testing limits for the **battery energy storage system station**;
  (iii) any limits on conveying **electricity** between the **battery energy storage system station** and the **point of connection** to the **grid**, including any limits or constraints on the **battery energy storage system owner's assets** and any limits or constraints on relevant **distribution network assets**; and
  (iv) any limits required to ensure personnel or plant safety; and

(b) adjusted where necessary to account for:
  (i) the effect of any relevant outages, including any such outages affecting the **battery energy storage system owner's** plant or equipment, or the relevant **distribution network**;
  (ii) losses in conveying **electricity** between the **battery energy storage system** and the **grid**;
  (iii) losses in converting between chemical and electrical energy; and
  (iv) the auxiliary load expected when the **battery energy storage system station** is operating at maximum consumption; and

(c) adjusted to ensure that, under any reasonably foreseeable circumstances, the **battery energy storage system owner** is able to meet any conditions which the

battery energy storage system owner intends to comply with for the purposes of maintaining any warranty provided by the original equipment manufacturer

Clause 1.1(1) **adjusted consumption capability**: inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

adjusted generation capability means the maximum amount of power a **battery energy storage system station** can generate, expressed in **MW**, for the duration of a **trading period**, at the **point of connection** to the **grid** for which an **offer** is submitted, where that amount is:

(a) calculated as the **battery energy storage system station's** available stored energy, based on the difference between the minimum amount of energy the **battery energy storage system station** can store and the **state of charge** at the beginning of that **trading period**, converted into a maximum rate of generation in **MW** for that **trading period**, and accounting for:
  (i) the maximum continuous power capacity of the **battery energy storage system station**;
  (ii) any relevant **commissioning** or testing limits for the **battery energy storage system station**;
  (iii) any limits on conveying **electricity** between the **battery energy storage system station** and the **point of connection** to the **grid**, including any limits or constraints on the **battery energy storage system owner's assets** and any limits or constraints on relevant **distribution network assets**; and
  (iv) any limits required to ensure personnel or plant safety; and

(b) adjusted where necessary to account for:
  (i) the effect of any relevant outages, including any such outages affecting the **battery energy storage system owner's** plant or equipment, or the relevant **distribution network**;
  (ii) losses in conveying **electricity** between the **battery energy storage system** and the **grid**;
  (iii) losses in converting between chemical and electrical energy; and
  (iv) the auxiliary load expected when the **battery energy storage system station** is operating at maximum generation; and

(c) adjusted to ensure that, under any reasonably foreseeable circumstances, the **battery energy storage system owner** is able to meet any conditions which the **battery energy storage system owner** intends to comply with for the purposes of maintaining any warranty provided by the original equipment manufacturer

Clause 1.1(1) **adjusted generation capability**: inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

adjustment means, for the purposes of the definitions of **error compensation**, **loss compensation**, and Part 10, an operation or process intended to reduce the differences between the values indicated by an instrument and the values realised by a **reference standard** or **working standard** to within a predetermined tolerance, and **adjust** and **adjusted** have corresponding meanings

Clause 1.1(1) **adjustment**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2013.

adjustment clause means a clause in a **risk management contract** under which the price or prices of a specified volume of **electricity** may be adjusted, including an adjustment relating to the **Consumers Price Index**, the Producers Price Index or any other index

Clause 1.1(1) **adjustment clause**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 1.1 **adjustment clause**: amended on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(2) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

administrative cost means, in relation to an **ancillary service**, the significant costs that are incurred by the **system operator** in relation to the development of **ancillary service** provision, that are specifically attributable to an **ancillary service**, and that have been agreed to by the **Authority** and the **system operator**

allocable cost has the meaning set out in clauses 8.55 to 8.58A

Clause 1.1(1) **allocable cost**: amended, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

alternative agreement has the meaning given to it by clauses 8(1) and 8(2) of Schedule 12A.1

Clause 1.1(1) **alternative agreement**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

alternative ancillary service arrangement means an arrangement between a **participant** and another **participant** or other person, or an arrangement involving only a **participant**, which is authorised by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 8.48

ancillary service means **black start**, **emergency reserve**, **over frequency reserve**, **frequency keeping**, **instantaneous reserve** or **voltage support**

Clause 1.1(1) **ancillary service**: amended, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

ancillary service agent means a person who provides an **ancillary service**

ancillary service arrangement means a contract between the **system operator** and an **ancillary service agent** for the procurement of **ancillary services** in accordance with clause 8.45

annual consumption list *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **annual consumption list**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **annual consumption list**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

applications layer means a part of a **metering installation** used for a function that is not performed by the **metrology layer**

Clause 1.1(1) **applications layer**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

approved calibration laboratory means the Measurement Standards Laboratory of New Zealand, or a calibration laboratory that has been accredited under the Testing Laboratory Registration Act 1972 to ISO 17025, or an international laboratory that has been recognised by the Chief Metrologist for the specific **calibration** required

approved forecast means a forecast issued by the **approved forecast provider** in respect of an **intermittent generating station** for a **trading period**, and made available to an **intermittent generator**, in a format and manner as prescribed by the **Authority** from time to time

Clause 1.1(1) **approved forecast**: inserted, on 31 July 2025, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Offer and Forecasting Provisions for Intermittent Generators) 2025.

approved forecast provider means the provider of forecast services as prescribed from time to time by the **Authority**

Clause 1.1(1) **approved forecast provider**: inserted, on 31 July 2025, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Offer and Forecasting Provisions for Intermittent Generators) 2025.

approved investment means—

(a) an investment approved by the Electricity Commission under section III of part F of the **rules** before this Code came into force; or

(b) an investment approved by the Commerce Commission under section 54R of the Commerce Act 1986; or

(c) an investment that is permitted under an input methodology determined by the Commerce Commission under section 54S of the Commerce Act 1986

approved system means the system or systems required to convey information between persons in accordance with this Code, as may be approved from time to time by the **Authority**

Clause 1.1(1) **approved system**: inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(61) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

approved test house means a facility that has been approved by the **Authority** in accordance with Part 10 to do one or more of the following:

(a) **calibrate metering installations** or **metering components**

(b) **certify metering installations** or **metering components**

Clause 1.1(1) **approved test house**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **approved test house**: amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **approved test house**: substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(1)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

approved test laboratory means a test laboratory that has been accredited under the Standards and Accreditation Act 2015 to ISO 17025 for the specific test required

Clause 1.1(1) **approved test laboratory**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

asset means equipment or plant that is connected to or forms part of the **grid** and, in the case of Part 8, includes equipment or plant that is intended to become connected to the **grid** and equipment or plant of an **embedded generator**

Clause 1.1(1) **asset**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **asset**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

asset capability statement means a statement of capability and operational limitations that applies to specific **assets** during the normal and abnormal conditions that may arise on the **grid**, provided to the **system operator** in accordance with clause 2(2) of **Technical Code** A of Schedule 8.3

Clause 1.1(1) **asset capability statement**: amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connected Asset Commissioning, Testing and Information Standard) Amendment 2026.

asset owner means a **participant** who owns an **asset** used for the generation or conveyance of **electricity** and a person who operates such **asset** and, in the case of Part 8, includes a **consumer** with a **point of connection** to the **grid**

asset owner performance obligations and **AOPO** means a performance obligation specified in subpart 2 of Part 8 that an **asset owner** must comply with so that the **system operator** can plan to comply and comply with its **principal performance obligations**

associated equipment, for the purposes of the definition of **distribution network** and Part 6, means any equipment that is used, or designed or intended for use, in relation to any works or **consumer installation**, if such use is for **construction**, maintenance, or safety purposes and not for purposes that relate directly to the generation, conversion, transformation, conveyance, or use of **electricity**

Clause 1.1(1) **associated equipment**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **associated equipment**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

assumed co-efficient of variation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **assumed co-efficient of variation**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

ASX *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **ASX**: inserted, on 3 February 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **ASX**: revoked, on 3 November 2020 in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

ASX NZ electricity future *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **ASX NZ electricity future**: inserted, on 3 February 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **ASX NZ electricity future**: revoked, on 3 November 2020 in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

at-risk generation means a **generating unit** or group of **generating units** as identified in the list of **at-risk generation** maintained by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 8.59A

Clause 1.1(1) **at-risk generation**: inserted, on 1 October 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Instantaneous Reserve Costs Allocation) Amendment 2025.

at risk HVDC transfer means the quantity of **MWh** for each **trading period** calculated in accordance with Tables 1 and 2, where—

$INJ_{HVDCHAYt}$ is the **electricity** injected from the **HVDC link** into the North Island **grid assets** at the North Island **HVDC injection point** in **trading period** t; and

$INJ_{HVDCBENt}$ is the **electricity** injected from the **HVDC link** into the South Island **grid assets** at the South Island **HVDC injection point** in **trading period** t

Table 1: HVDC northward transfer – if **electricity** is injected at the North Island **HVDC injection point** in the relevant **trading period**

HVDC configuration at the beginning of trading period t	**At risk HVDC transfer north in trading period t (expressed in MWh)**
Pole 2 only	$INJ_{HVDCHAYt}$
Pole 3 only	$INJ_{HVDCHAYt}$
Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole **round power**	$INJ_{HVDCHAYt}$
Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole not **round power**	$\max(0, INJ_{HVDCHAYt} - 325)$

Table 2: HVDC southward transfer – if **electricity** is injected at the South Island **HVDC injection point** in the relevant **trading period**

HVDC configuration at the beginning of trading period t	**At risk HVDC transfer south in trading period t (expressed in MWh)**
Pole 2 only	$INJ_{HVDCBENt}$
Pole 3 only	$INJ_{HVDCBENt}$
Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole **round power**	$INJ_{HVDCBENt}$
Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole not **round power**	$\max(0, INJ_{HVDCBENt} - 308)$

Clause 1.1(1) **at risk HVDC transfer**: substituted, on 1 July 2012, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Pole 3 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **at risk HVDC transfer**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(1)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **Table 1 HVDC northward transfer**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(1)(c) and (d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **Table 1 HVDC southward transfer**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(1)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

ATH means a person who is approved under Schedule 10.3 to operate an **approved test house**

Clause 1.1(1) **ATH**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

auction means a must-run dispatch auction conducted by the **clearing manager** under subpart 3 of Part 13

auction bid means a bid made for an **auction** under clauses 13.117 to 13.130

auction revenue means, for a **generator**, the amount owing by the **generator** in accordance with clause 13.112(2) and, for a **purchaser**, the amount owing to the **purchaser** in accordance with clause 13.111

Clause 1.1(1) **auction revenue**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

auction right means the right (but not the obligation) to offer for sale a specified quantity of **electricity** to the **clearing manager** at 0 price in accordance with clause 13.116(1)

audit means a process of inspection of the facilities, processes, procedures, and other relevant items, to confirm compliance with this Code, and **audited** has a corresponding meaning

auditor means,—

(a) for the purposes of Parts 10, 11, 15 and 16A—
  (i) a person approved or appointed by the **Authority** to carry out an audit; or
  (ii) the **Authority**, if the **Authority** carries out an **audit** itself; and

(b) for all other Parts of this Code, a person carrying out an **audit**

Clause 1.1(1) **auditor**: replaced, on 1 June 2017, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Requirements and Processes for Audits) 2016.

Clause 1.1(1) **auditor**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

AUFLS technical requirements report means the AUFLS technical requirements report that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 2 of Schedule 8.6

Clause 1.1(1) **AUFLS technical requirements report**: inserted, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

Authority has the meaning given to it by section 5 of the **Act**

automatic control plant means any hydro **generating plant** that has a pre-programmed generation profile and an automatic override if uncontrollable water inflows change

automatic under-frequency load shedding means automatic shedding of electrical load when frequency falls below the relevant pre-set frequency, or falls at a rate, specified by the **system operator** in the **AUFLS technical requirements report** or in clause 7(6) and 7(6A) of **Technical Code** B of Schedule 8.3

Clause 1.1(1) **automatic under-frequency load shedding**: amended, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **automatic under-frequency load shedding**: replaced, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

availability cost means a cost (other than an **administrative cost**), incurred by the **system operator** in purchasing **instantaneous reserve** and providing that **instantaneous reserve** for a **trading period**, and includes—

(a) payments made by the **system operator** for that **trading period** under contracts that secure the availability of **instantaneous reserves**; and

(b) the annual and variable costs (including any constrained-on costs) incurred by the **system operator** under any other contracts allocated by the **system operator** to that **trading period**; less

(c) the costs of **instantaneous reserves** procured as a direct result of a **generator** being granted a **dispensation** under clause 8.31(1); and

(d) **instantaneous reserve constrained on compensation** calculated in accordance with clause 13.212(6)

back office means a part of an **interrogation** system—

(a) that sends or receives information to or from a **metering installation**; and

(b) stores the information in a form that can be made available at the **services access interface** to another person

Clause 1.1(1) **back office**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

back-up metering information *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **back-up metering information**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

back up protection system means a protection system—

(a) that **electrically disconnects** faulted **assets** from the **grid** because a **main protection system** or a **circuit breaker** has failed to **electrically disconnect** a faulted **asset** from the **grid** in the allocated time; and

(b) that may **electrically disconnect** non-faulted **assets** as well as a faulted **asset**

Clause 1.1(1) **back up protection system**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(6)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

balancing area means, in relation to any particular **ICP**,—

(a) the **embedded network**; or

(b) that part of the relevant **local network** owned by 1 **network** owner— having 1 or more **NSPs**, to which that **ICP** is **electrically connected** from time to time under normal circumstances

Clause 1.1(1) **balancing area**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **balancing area**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

bank means a registered bank within the meaning of the Banking (Prudential Supervision) Act 1989 that is carrying on in New Zealand the business of banking

Clause 1.1(1) **bank**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

bank bill bid rate means the rate per annum (rounded upwards to 2 decimal places) displayed at or about 10.45am on the Reuters Screen on page BKBM (or its successor or equivalent page) on the relevant date as the bank bill "settlement" bid rate for bank bills having a tenor of 1 month, provided that if such a rate is not available, **bank bill bid rate** means the rate determined by the **clearing manager** to be the nearest practicable equivalent

base case means a base case **published** by the **Authority** under clause 13.236D

Clause 1.1(1) **base case**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **base case**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

base load electricity future means a New Zealand electricity 0.1 **MW** base load equivalent futures contract in respect of the Otahuhu reference **node** or the Benmore reference **node** available for trade on an **exchange**

Clause 1.1(1) **NZ electricity future**: inserted, on 27 April 2021, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **NZ electricity future**: amended, on 1 September 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **base load electricity future**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

base load market-making agreement means an agreement between a **participant** and an **exchange** that imposes obligations on the **participant** in relation to the **exchange's** daily settlement market-making scheme for **base load electricity futures**, in the form of agreement used on the **exchange** for this purpose that is satisfactory to the **Authority**, having regard to its inclusion of the requirements set out in clause 13.236L and of the permitted exemptions from the performance of market-making services

Clause 1.1(1) **NZEF market-making agreement**: inserted, on 3 February 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **NZEF market-making agreement**: revoked, on 3 November 2020 in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 1.1(1) **NZEF market-making agreement**: inserted, on 27 April 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **base load market-making agreement**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

base load market-making period means from 1530 to 1600 New Zealand time on each **business day** on which **base load electricity futures** are traded

Clause 1.1(1) **NZEF market-making period**: inserted, on 3 February 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **NZEF market-making period**: revoked, on 3 November 2020 in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 1.1(1) **NZEF market-making period**: inserted, on 27 April 2021, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **base load market-making period**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

battery energy storage system means an **energy storage system** in which the energy is stored exclusively in electro-chemical form

Clause 1.1(1) **battery energy storage system**: inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

battery energy storage system owner means a person who owns a **battery energy storage system**, or any person who acts, in respect of Parts 13, 14 and 15, on behalf of any person who owns such a **battery energy storage system**, to the extent that person is acting in respect of that **battery energy storage system**

Clause 1.1(1) **battery energy storage system owner**: inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

battery energy storage system station means one or more **battery energy storage systems** that are directly connected to a **network** and that inject into the **network** at a single **point of connection**

Clause 1.1(1) **battery energy storage system station**: inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

benchmark agreement *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **benchmark agreement**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **benchmark agreement**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **benchmark agreement**: revoked, on 1 October 2023, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Transmission Agreement) 2023.

benefit to the public means public benefit net of any costs and detriments, including those detriments associated with a lessening of competition as those concepts are applied under the Commerce Act 1986

bespoke export limits assessment methodology for distributors means a methodology that all **distributors** have jointly adopted for the purposes of Part 6 that, if made, **distributors** must use to perform **network** studies that determine **maximum export power**, inverter settings, or other conditions that will apply to an **ICP** that is the subject of an application to connect **distributed generation**

Clause 1.1(1) **bespoke export limits assessment methodology for distributors**: inserted, on 11 May 2026, by clause 4 of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Export Limits) Amendment 2026.

bid,—

(a) means—
  (i) a **nominated bid**:
  (ii) a **difference bid**; and

(b) includes a **bid** revised in accordance with clause 13.19AB, 13.19A or 13.19B

(c) *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **bid**: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **bid** paragraph (b): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 4(1)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **bid** paragraph (b): amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **bid** paragraph (c): revoked, on 29 June 2017, by clause 4(1)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

bid-ask spread means—

(a) if expressed as a dollar value, the dollar value that represents the difference in price between a **quote** to buy a **forward contract** and a **quote** to sell a **forward contract** of the same type on the same **exchange**; or

(b) if expressed as a percentage, the percentage calculated by dividing the difference between the price of a **quote** to buy a **forward contract** and the price of a **quote** to sell a **forward contract** of the same type on the same **exchange** by the price of the **quote** to sell a **forward contract**

Clause 1.1(1) **bid-ask spread**: inserted, on 3 February 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **bid-ask spread**: revoked, on 3 November 2020 in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 1.1(1) **bid-ask spread**: inserted, on 27 April 2021, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **bid-ask spread**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

binary load, in relation to a **nominated dispatch bid**, means a quantity of **electricity** that corresponds to the **MW** specified in one or more entire price bands of the relevant **nominated dispatch bid**

Clause 1.1(1) **binary load**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

binding constraint means a **constraint** that is likely to cause a significant difference between the price at 1 **node** and the price at another **node**

billing period means a period of 1 calendar month

black start means an **ancillary service** required to enable a **generating unit** isolated from the **grid** to be—

(a) made live, as defined in the Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010; and

(b) **electrically connected** to the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **black start**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **black start**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(1)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

block dispatch group means a group of **generating stations** on 1 continuous water course, which is the subject of an agreement between the **system operator** and a **generator** under clause 13.60

block security constraint means any of the following:

(a) a security constraint as determined in accordance with the **policy statement** and applied by the **system operator** to a **generating unit** or **generating station** to provide **voltage support** or **frequency keeping**:

(b) a limitation in **grid** capacity that:

(i) is a limitation in the capacity of the **grid** to convey **electricity** between either:

(A) **generating stations** constituting a **block dispatch group**; or

(B) **generating stations** constituting a **block dispatch group** and the **grid**; and

(ii) arises because of either—

(A) a limitation in the offered capacity of the **grid**; or

(B) a security constraint as determined by the **system operator** in accordance with the **policy statement**.

Clause 1.1(1) **block security constraint**: replaced, on 31 December 2021, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

bona fide physical reason includes,—

(a) in relation to a **generator**, or a **purchaser**, or an **ancillary service agent** or a **grid owner**, a situation where personnel or plant safety is at risk; and

(b) in relation to a **generator** or an **ancillary service agent** providing **generation reserve** or **frequency keeping**,—

(i) a reasonably unforeseeable change in generating capability, reserve capability, or **frequency keeping** capability (as the case may be) from an item of **generating plant** that is the subject of an existing **offer**, **reserve offer**, or offer to provide **frequency keeping** by that **generator** or **ancillary service agent**; or

(ii) a reasonably unforeseeable change in the level of expected uncontrollable water inflows into the head pond of a hydro station that is the subject of an existing **offer**, **reserve offer**, or offer to provide **frequency keeping** by that **generator** or **ancillary service agent**; or

(iii) a reasonably unforeseeable change in circumstances such that the **generator** or **ancillary service agent** will breach any consent held by it under the Resource Management Act 1991; or

(iv) a reasonably unforeseeable physical infeasibility that arises from a **price-responsive schedule**, a **non-response schedule**, or a **dispatch schedule**; and

(baa) in relation to a **battery energy storage system owner**, —

(i) a reasonably unforeseeable change in consumption capability from a **battery energy storage system station**; or

(ii) a reasonably unforeseeable change in circumstances which the **battery energy storage system owner** reasonably expects to result in a breach of one or more conditions with which the **battery energy storage system owner** reasonably considers it must comply for the purposes of maintaining any warranty provided by the original equipment manufacturer; and

(ba) in relation to an **intermittent generator**, a situation in which the **intermittent generator** reduces the output of an **intermittent generating station**—

(i) to prevent an **un-modelled transmission asset** from exceeding its ratings; or

(ii) in order to comply with an automated signal to maintain frequency; or

(iii) in light of reasonably unforeseeable circumstances that require the output of the **intermittent generating station** to be reduced to enable the **intermittent generator** to comply with the conditions of a resource consent or other law; or

(iv) in anticipation of the expected onset of a weather event that would be likely to cause the **intermittent generating station's asset** protection systems to shut down **assets** forming part of the **intermittent generating station**; and

(bb) in relation to an **ancillary service agent** providing **emergency reserve**,—

(i) a reasonably unforeseeable full or partial loss of demand or reserve capability (as the case may be) that is the subject of an **alternative ancillary service arrangement** to provide **emergency reserve**; or

(ii) a reasonably unforeseeable full or partial loss of generating capability from an item of **generating plant** that is the subject of an **ancillary service arrangement** to provide **emergency reserve**; or

(iii) a reasonably unforeseeable change in circumstances such that the **ancillary service agent** will breach any consent held by it under the Resource Management Act 1991; and

(c) in relation to a **purchaser**, or an **ancillary service agent** providing **interruptible load**,—

(i) a reasonably unforeseeable full or partial loss of demand or reserve capability (as the case may be) at a **grid exit point** that is the subject of an existing **bid** or **reserve offer** by the **purchaser** or the **ancillary service agent**; or

(ii) a reasonably unforeseeable change in circumstances such that the **purchaser** or **ancillary service agent** will breach any consent held by it under the Resource Management Act 1991; or

(iii) a reasonably unforeseeable full or partial loss of generating capability from an item of **generating plant** owned by, or the subject of a supply contract with, that **purchaser** during the relevant **trading periods**; and

(d) in relation to a **grid owner**, a reasonably unforeseeable loss of full or partial capacity on transmission plant forming part of the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (b): amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (b)(iv): substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(c)(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (baa): inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (ba): inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (ba): amended, on 31 July 2025, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Offer and Forecasting Provisions for Intermittent

Generators) 2025.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (ba)(i): amended, on 20 March 2020, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Broadening Definitions of Generating Unit and Intermittent Generating Station) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (ba)(iv): amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (bb): inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **bona fide physical reason** paragraph (c) and (c)(i): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(c)(ii) and (iii) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

bound *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **bound**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **bound**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

branch means an electrical link between—

(a) 2 or more **nodes**; or

(b) a **node** and a **point of connection** to the **grid**

business means, except in Part 6A, the business carried out as a **participant**

Clause 1.1(1) **business**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

business day means,—

(a) for the purposes of Part 6, any day of the week other than Saturday, Sunday, or a public holiday within the meaning of the Holidays Act 2003; and

(b) for the rest of the Code, any day of the week except Saturdays, Sundays, **national holidays**, the day observed as Wellington Anniversary Day, and any other day from time to time declared by the **Authority** not to be a **business day** by notice to each **registered participant**

Clause 1.1(1) **business day**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **business day**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **business day**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

buyer, for the purposes of subpart 5, subpart 5C, and subpart 7 of Part 13, means—

(a) in respect of a **contract for differences**, the fixed-price payer, being the **party** obliged to make payments at a fixed price from time to time during the **term** of the contract; or

(b) in respect of a **fixed-price physical supply contract** or a **demand response contract**, the purchaser of **electricity**; or

(c) in respect of an **options contract**, either—

(i) the **party** paying the **premium**; or

(ii) if there is no **premium**, the **party** who agrees to be the **buyer** for the purposes of subpart 5, subpart 5C, or subpart 7 (as applicable) of Part 13; or

(iii) if neither **party** agrees to be the **buyer**, the **party** whose name is the first alphabetically; or

(ca) for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, in respect of a contract prescribed by the **Authority** under clause 13.219B as a **risk management contract**, either—

(i) the **party** specified as the buyer in the contract; or

(ii) if neither **party** is specified as the buyer, the **party** whose name is the first alphabetically; or

(cb) for the purposes of subpart 5C of Part 13, in respect of a contract prescribed by the **Authority** under clause 13.219B as a **risk management contract**, the **party** specified as the buyer in the contract; or

(d) for the purposes of subpart 7 of Part 13, in respect of any other contract, the **party** consuming the **electricity** that the contract relates to; or

(e) for the purposes of subpart 5C of Part 13, a **buyer**—

(i) includes a person that has indicated to a **gentailer** a desire to obtain **risk management contracts** from a **gentailer**; and

(ii) does not include:

(A) a **buyer** in relation to a **materially large contract** subject to subpart 7 of Part 13; or

(B) a **gentailer's** own **internal business units**

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: amended, on 19 August 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: paragraph (b) amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: paragraph (c)(ii) amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: paragraph (c)(iii) amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: paragraph (ca) inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: paragraph (cb) inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: paragraph (d) amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer**: paragraph (e) inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

buyer confidential information, for the purposes of subpart 5C of Part 13, means—

(a) information that—
  (i) a **buyer** provides to a **gentailer** in relation to the provision of **risk management contracts**; or
  (ii) a **gentailer** otherwise holds or obtains in relation to the provision of **risk management contracts** to a **buyer**; and

(b) information that—
  (i) is by its nature confidential or proprietary to the **buyer**; or
  (ii) is disclosed in confidence by the **buyer**; or
  (iii) a **gentailer** knows or ought reasonably to know is confidential to the **buyer**; or
  (iv) concerns a person that is, or intends to become, a customer of the **buyer**; but

(c) does not include—
  (i) information that was publicly available at the time of receipt, or that becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of confidentiality; or
  (ii) information that was obtained bona fide by a **gentailer** from another person who is in lawful possession of the information and who did not acquire the information directly or indirectly from the **buyer** under an obligation of confidence; or
  (iii) information, or types of information, that a **buyer** agrees with the **gentailer** is not **buyer confidential information**

Clause 1.1(1) **buyer confidential information**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

buying distributor is defined as set out in the definition of **acquired pioneer scheme**

Clause 1.1(1) **buying distributor**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

calibration means the set of operations that establishes, under specified conditions, the relationship between the values indicated by the measuring system and the corresponding values of a quantity realised by a **reference standard** or **working standard**, and **calibrate** and **calibrated** have corresponding meanings

calibration report means a report that contains the results of all **calibration** tests carried out on—

(a) a **metering installation**; or

(b) a **metering component** in a **metering installation**; or

(c) a **working standard**

Clause 1.1(1) **calibration report**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

call *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **call**: revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

capacity *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **capacity**: revoked, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

capacity costing requirements means the **mandatory connection pricing methodology** relating to capacity costs, the requirements for which are set out in clause 6B.5

Clause 1.1(1) **capacity costing requirements**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

capacity demand assumption means the design capacity applicable to a given **connection application** and **network tier** as determined by a **distributor** under clause 6B.5(1)(c)

Clause 1.1(1) **capacity demand assumption**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

capacity reserve *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **capacity reserve**: revoked, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

cash deposit means the cash deposited in **cleared funds** by a **participant** in accordance with clause 2 of Schedule 14A.1, and includes any interest under clause 14A.14 that has not been paid out

Clause 1.1(1) **cash deposit**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

cash deposit accounts means the trust accounts established by the **clearing manager** in accordance with clause 14A.11

Clause 1.1(1) **cash deposit accounts**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

cash interest rate *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **cash interest rate**: revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

category 1 metering installation means a **metering installation** that has the required defining characteristics for a **metering installation** of that category in Table 1 of Schedule 10.1

Clause 1.1(1) **category 1 metering installation**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Distributor Use-of-System Agreements and Distributor Tariffs) Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **category 1 metering installation**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

category 2 metering installation means a **metering installation** that has the required defining characteristics for a **metering installation** of that category in Table 1 of Schedule 10.1

Clause 1.1(1) **category 2 metering installation**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Distributor Use-of-System Agreements and Distributor Tariffs) Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **category 2 metering installation**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

causer, in relation to an **under-frequency event**, means—

(a) if the **under-frequency event** is caused by an interruption to or reduction of **electricity** supply, or an increase in **electricity demand**, from a single **participant's asset** or **assets**, the **participant**, unless another **participant's** act or omission or property causes the interruption to or reduction of **electricity** supply or the increase in **electricity demand**, in which case the other **participant** is the causer; or

(b) if the **under-frequency event** is caused by more than 1 interruption to or reduction of **electricity** supply or increase in **electricity demand**, the **participant** who, in accordance with paragraph (a), would be the **causer** of the **under-frequency event** if it had been caused by the first in time of the interruption to or reduction of **electricity** supply or increase in **electricity demand**; but

(c) if an interruption to or reduction of **electricity** supply, or an increase in **electricity demand**, occurs in order to comply with this Code, the interruption to or reduction of **electricity** supply or the increase in **electricity demand** must be disregarded for the purposes of determining the **causer** of the **under-frequency event**.

Clause 1.1(1) **causer**: replaced on 1 May 2025, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Common Quality Related Amendments) 2025.

centralised data set *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **centralised data set**: revoked, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

certification means—

(a) if applied to a **metering installation**, confirmation that the **metering installation** meets the requirements of this Code; and

(b) if applied to a **metering component**, confirmation that the **metering component** meets the requirements of this Code; and

(c) if applied to a **reconciliation participant**, confirmation that that **reconciliation participant** has met the requirements of Schedule 15.1

Clause 1.1(1) **certification**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

certification report means a report that contains—

(a) the **calibration report** or **calibration reports**:

(b) all other information relevant to the **certification** of a **metering installation** or a **metering component** required under Part 10

Clause 1.1(1) **certification report**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(f) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

certification sticker means a sticker that is valid for a specific period and that is attached—

(a) to a **metering installation**, confirming that the **metering installation** has been **certified** by an **ATH** under Schedule 10.7; or

(b) to a **metering component**, confirming that the **metering component** has been **certified** by an **ATH** under Schedule 10.8

Clause 1.1(1) **certification sticker**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(g) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

certified means having achieved **certification**

certify means to carry out a **certification**

chargeable capacity means the capacity that the **distributor** may charge for, but that may not be the actual installed capacity at the relevant **ICP**

check metering information *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **check metering information**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

circuit branch means a **branch** that is not a **transformer branch** or the **HVDC link**

circuit breaker means a switching device capable of making, carrying and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions, and capable of making, carrying for a specified time and breaking currents under specified abnormal conditions (such as a short circuit)

circuit breaker failure protection system means a protection system that—

(a) operates because a **circuit breaker** has failed to **electrically disconnect** a faulted **asset** from the **grid** in the allocated time; and

(b) may **electrically disconnect** non-faulted **assets** from the **grid** as well as a faulted **asset**

Clause 1.1(1) **circuit breaker failure protection system**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

class A approved test house *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **class A approved test house**: revoked, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

class A ATH means an **ATH** who is approved under clause 3 of Schedule 10.3

Clause 1.1(1) **class A ATH**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

class B approved test house *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **class B approved test house**: revoked, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

class B ATH means an **ATH** who is approved under clause 4 of Schedule 10.3

Clause 1.1(1) **class B ATH**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

cleared funds, in relation to a **business day**, means funds that are immediately available for disbursement on that day

clearing auction price means the lowest successful price bid at an **auction** in dollars per **MW** per **half hour**

clearing manager has the meaning given to it in section 5 of the **Act**

Code information means all information that is supplied by 1 **participant** to another **participant**, or group of **participants**, under this Code (other than **excluded Code information** and information that is supplied under Parts 2 to 6 and 9 of this Code)

Clause 1.1(1) **Code information**: amended, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Revocation of Part 16) Code Amendment 2013.

code of practice means a code of practice issued under this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **code of practice**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(h) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

co-efficient of variation means the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean of the distribution for the random variable under consideration

co-generator *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **co-generator**: revoked, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

collateral term means a term in a **default distributor agreement** that is not—

(a) a **core term**; or

(b) an **operational term**; or

(c) *[Revoked]*

(d) a term required in accordance with clause 3(1)(d) of Schedule 12A.4

Clause 1.1(1) **collateral term**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **collateral term**: amended, on 25 November 2024, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributor Agreement Amendments) 2024.

commissioning means to verify the correct operation of—

(a) an **asset**; or

(b) a **point of connection**; or

(c) metering equipment installed in a **metering installation**,—

and **commissioned** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **commissioning**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **commissioning**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(1)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

commissioning report *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **commissioning report**: revoked, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

committed projects means transmission augmentation projects and **non-transmission projects** that are reasonably likely to proceed in a similar timeframe for which the assessment of costs and benefits under a net benefits test set out in Part 12 is undertaken, and in relation to which either—

(a) all of the following are satisfied:
  (i) the proponent has obtained all required planning consents, construction approvals, and licences, and fulfilled any other regulatory requirement that must be met before commencing construction:
  (ii) construction has commenced or a firm commencement date for construction has been set:
  (iii) the proponent has acquired or executed an agreement to acquire land (or commenced legal proceedings to acquire land), or has executed an agreement for the leasing of land, for the purposes of construction:
  (iv) contracts for supply and construction of the major components of the plant and equipment (including any **generating units**, turbines, boilers, transmission towers, conductors, termination station equipment) have been executed (i.e. all the necessary formal legal requirements have been observed to make the contract valid and complete):
  (v) contracts for the financing of the project, including any debt plans, have been executed (i.e. all the necessary formal legal requirements have been observed to make the contract valid and complete); or

(b) in the case of transmission augmentation projects, the project is an **approved investment**

commercial information, for the purposes of subpart 5C of Part 13, means information that is—

(a) held by a **gentailer**; and

(b) relates to the supply by that **gentailer** of **risk management contracts**, including the **gentailer's**—
  (i) current capacity to supply **risk management contracts**; and
  (ii) future capacity to supply **risk management contracts**; but

(c) does not include—
  (i) any information that—
    (A) has been superseded by identifiable new information;
    (B) is more than 18 months old; or
    (C) is otherwise not current; or
  (ii) any information, or types of information, that the **gentailer** and the **Authority** agree in writing is not commercial information

Clause 1.1(1) **commercial information**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

common quality means those elements of quality of **electricity** conveyed across the **grid** that cannot be technically or commercially isolated to an identifiable person or group of persons

communication means, for the purposes of Part 10, the electronic transfer of information, or instructions, to or from a **metering installation**

Clause 1.1(1) **communication**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

communication equipment means a device, used for **communication**, in—

(a) a **metering installation**; or

(b) a **back office**

Clause 1.1(1) **communication equipment**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

comparative recertification means **recertification** of a **category 2 metering installation** under clause 12(3) of Schedule 10.7

Clause 1.1(1) **comparative recertification**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

compensation factor means any of the following factors used to compensate for errors, **losses**, or ratios within a **metering installation** that are required to be applied to raw meter data:

(a) **error compensation**:

(b) **loss compensation**:

(c) **ratio compensation**

To avoid doubt, the **raw meter data** from a metering installation may require more than one **compensation factor**, if the relevant types of compensation are required.

Clause 1.1(1) **compensation factor**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **compensation factor**: amended, on 1 February 2021, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Metering and Related Registry Processes) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **compensation factor**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

complete *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **complete**: revoked, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Revocation of Part 16) Code Amendment 2013.

confidential information, for the purposes of Schedule 6.2, means all data and other information of a confidential nature provided by 1 party (A) to another party (B) under the **regulated terms**, but excludes—

(a) information known to B before the date it was provided by B to A and that was not obtained directly or indirectly from A; and

(b) information obtained bona fide from another person who is in lawful possession of the information and who did not acquire the information directly or indirectly from A under an obligation of confidence

conforming GXP means a **GXP** that—

(a) has been determined by the **Authority** to be a **conforming GXP** under clause 13.27A or 13.27B(4); or

(b) is deemed to be a **conforming GXP** under clause 13.27F

Clause 1.1(1) **conforming GXP**: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

congestion management policy means the policies, clauses, or conditions referred to in clause 6.3(2)(d)

connect *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **connect**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **connect**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

connected asset commissioning, testing and information standard means the connected asset commissioning, testing and information standard that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 8.73

Clause 1.1(1) **connected asset commissioning, testing and information standard**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connected Asset Commissioning, Testing and Information Standard) Amendment 2026.

connected asset owner means a **direct consumer**, or a **distributor** in its capacity as the owner or operator of a **local network**

Clause 1.1(1) **connected asset owner**: inserted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(19) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

connected asset owner kvar reference node means a notional node that represents a group of **grid exit points** within a **zone** for which a **distributor** nominates peak

demand in kvar, and for which the individual kvar quantities measured at the individual **grid exit points** within the group are aggregated for **voltage support** charging purposes, as approved by the **system operator** (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld)

Clause 1.1(1) **connected asset owner kvar reference node**: inserted, on 1 September 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Code Review Programme) Amendment 2026.

connected generator policy means a policy a **distributor** is required to maintain in respect of a connected generator connected to the **distributor's network** when the **distributor** is not subject to the corporate separation rule under clause 6A.3

Clause 1.1(1) **connected generator policy**: inserted, on 1 September 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Code Review Programme) Amendment 2026.

connected retailer policy means a policy a **distributor** is required to maintain in respect of a connected retailer connected to the **distributor's network** when the **distributor** is not subject to the corporate separation rule under clause 6A.3

Clause 1.1(1) **connected retailer policy**: inserted, on 1 September 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Code Review Programme) Amendment 2026.

connection, for the purposes of Part 6B, means the physical link between a **consumer installation** and a **distribution network** at a **point of connection** to enable **electrical connection** between the **consumer installation** and the **distribution network**, and **connect** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **connection**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection administration fee means an amount paid by a **connection applicant** to a **distributor** for the administrative aspects relating to **connection** or increasing the security or capacity at a new **point of connection**, including assessing and processing **connection applications** and completing **connection** inspections

Clause 1.1(1) **connection administration fee**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection charge balance point principle means the pricing methodology in clause 6B.11A

Clause 1.1(1) **connection charge balance point principle**: inserted, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Charge Balance Point Principle and Reconciliation) Amendment 2026

connection and operation standards, in relation to a **distributor** or **distributed generation**,—

(a) means requirements, as amended from time to time by the **distributor**, that—

(i) are set out in written policies and standards of the **distributor**; and

(ii) relate to connecting **distributed generation** to a **distribution network** or to a **consumer installation** that is connected to a **distribution network**, and the operation of the **distribution network**, including requirements relating to the planning, design, construction, testing, inspection, and operation of **distributed generation** that is, or is proposed to be, connected; and

(iii) are made publicly available in accordance with clause 6.3; and

(iv) reflect, or are consistent with, **reasonable and prudent operating practice**; and

(b) includes the following, as amended from time to time by the **distributor**:

(i) the **distributor's congestion management policy**, as referred to in clause 6.3(2)(d); and

(ii) the **distributor's** emergency response policies; and

(iii) the **distributor's** safety standards

(c) *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **connection and operation standards**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection and operation standards**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection and operation standards**, paragraph (a)(ii): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection and operation standards**, paragraph (b)(iii): amended, on 1 September 2021, by clause 4(1)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Application for Distributed Generation) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection and operation standards**, paragraph (c): inserted, on 1 September 2021, by clause 4(1)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Application for Distributed Generation) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection and operation standards**, paragraph (c): revoked, on 11 May 2026, by clause 14 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Export Limits) Amendment 2026.

connection applicant for the purposes of Part 6B means a person who—

(a) applies to a **distributor** to **connect** any **load** owned or operated, or to be owned or operated, by the person to the **distributor's distribution network**, or to a **consumer installation** that is connected to the **distribution network**, including by an **extension**; or

(b) is a **consumer**, and applies to a **distributor**—

(i) to increase the security, or change the capacity of, the **load connection** provided to the **consumer** at the **connection** between the **consumer installation** owned or operated by the **consumer** and the **distributor's distribution network**; or

(ii) to change to or from a **flexible connection**; and

(iii) includes where any of the **connection applications** in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) involves allocating additional **network** security or capacity, with

or without associated physical works

Clause 1.1(1) **connection applicant**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection applicant**: amended, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

connection application means an application of the kind described in the definition of **connection applicant**, made in accordance with a **distributor's connection process**

Clause 1.1(1) **connection application**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection asset—

(a) for the purposes of Part 8, and subparts 2, 6 and 7 of Part 12, has the meaning set out in the **transmission pricing methodology**; and

(b) for the purpose of Part 8 also means **assets** that are used for the sole purpose of connecting **generation**—

(i) to the **grid** via a **distribution network**; or

(ii) to a **distribution network**

Clause 1.1(1) **connection asset** replaced, on 1 October 2026, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Instantaneous Reserve Costs Allocation) Amendment 2025

connection charge means—

(a) any price, fee, tariff, charge or other similar monetary impost or cost, or any part of any price, fee, tariff, charge, or other similar monetary impost or cost and that is, either directly or indirectly, imposed, or required, or agreed by a **distributor** in relation to **connection works** for a **connection applicant** or is otherwise applied for the purposes of, or has the effect of, recovering **connection works costs** directly or indirectly from a **connection applicant**; and

(b) excludes any **connection administration fees** or **pioneer scheme contributions**

Clause 1.1(1) **connection charge**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection charge reconciliation means a standardised breakdown of **connection charge** components in accordance with clause 6B.11

Clause 1.1(1) **connection charge reconciliation**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection charge reconciliation methodology requirements means the requirements set out in clauses 6B.10 and 6B.11

Clause 1.1(1) **connection charge reconciliation methodology requirements**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

Connection Code means the Connection Code that is included in the **default transmission agreement template** as Schedule 8

Clause 1.1(1) **Connection Code**: amended, on 1 October 2023, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Transmission Agreement) 2023.

connection enhancement means a **customer-selected enhancement** or a **distributor-selected enhancement**

Clause 1.1 **connection enhancement**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection enhancement cost allocation requirements means the **mandatory connection pricing methodology** set out in clause 6B.4

Clause 1.1 **connection enhancement cost allocation requirements**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection location means a substation or other location at which **lines**, equipment and plant owned or managed by a **designated transmission customer** that are directly related to a **point of connection**, and that are used for the consumption, conveyance, or generation of **electricity**, are directly connected to the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **connection location**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection location**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **connection location**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(13) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

connection pricing methodologies means the pricing methodologies that each **distributor publishes** setting out how it determines **connection charges** and **connection pricing methodology** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1 **connection pricing methodologies**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection process means the process a **distributor** requires a **connection applicant** to follow to establish or improve a **connection**, and may include requirements relating to information, timeframes, **connection charges** and **connection works**

Clause 1.1 **connection process**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection revenue life means 30 years for a residential **connection** and 15 years for a non-residential **connection**, unless the **distributor** reasonably believes the **connection** will have a shorter revenue-generating life

Clause 1.1 **connection revenue life**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection works means an **extension** or a **network capacity upgrade**

Clause 1.1 **connection works**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

connection works cost means the cost of **connection works**

Clause 1.1 **connection works cost**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

constrained off amounts means the amounts calculated by the **clearing manager** under clauses 13.194 to 13.196

constrained off compensation means either—

(a) **constrained off amounts** owing to a **dispatched purchaser** under clause 13.201A; or

(b) **constrained off amounts** owing to the **clearing manager** under clause 13.201A by **purchasers**

Clause 1.1(1) **constrained off compensation**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **constrained off compensation**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(g) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

constrained off situation means a situation as defined in clause 13.192

constrained on amounts means the amounts calculated by the **clearing manager** under clauses 13.204 and 13.205

constrained on compensation means, as the case may be,—

(a) the **constrained on amounts** owing to—
  (i) a **generator** under clause 13.212(1)(a); or
  (ii) an **ancillary service agent** under clause 13.212(1)(a); or
  (iii) a **dispatched purchaser** under clause 13.212(1)(b); or

(b) the **constrained on amounts** owing by—
  (i) the **system operator** under clause 13.212(2); or

(ii) a **purchaser** under clause 13.212(5)

Clause 1.1(1) **constrained on compensation**: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **constrained on compensation**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(f) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

constrained on situation means a situation as defined in clause 13.202

constraint means a limitation in the capacity of the **grid** to convey electricity caused by limitations in capability of available **assets** forming the **grid** or limitations in the performance of the integrated power system

constraint price *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **constraint price**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **constraint price**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

construct, for the purposes of the definition of **associated equipment** and Part 6, includes to erect, to lay, and to place, and **construction** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **construct**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

consumer means a person who is supplied **electricity** for consumption, and includes a **distributor**, a **retailer** or a **generator** if the **distributor**, or the **retailer** or the **generator** is supplied with **electricity** for its own consumption

consumer installation, for the purposes of the definition of **associated equipment**, Part 6 and Part 6B means—

(a) all fittings that are part of a system for conveying **electricity** from a **consumer's point of supply** to any point from which **electricity** conveyed through that system may be consumed; and

(b) includes any fittings that are used, or designed or intended for use, by any person in, or in relation to, the generation of **electricity**—
  (i) for that person's use and not for supply to any other person; or
  (ii) so that **electricity** can be injected into a **distribution network**; but

(c) does not include any appliance that uses, or is designed or intended to use, **electricity**, whether or not it also uses, or is designed or intended to use, any other form of energy

Clause 1.1(1) **consumer installation**: substituted, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(4)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **consumer installation**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(14) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **consumer installation**: amended, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

Consumers Price Index means the Consumers Price Index (all groups) published by Statistics New Zealand or, if that index ceases to be published, any measure certified by the Government Statistician as being equivalent to that index

Clause 1.1 **Consumers Price Index**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

Clause 1.1 **Consumers Price Index**: amended, on 1 September 2026, by clause 4(3) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Code Review Programme) Amendment 2026.

consumption information means the information describing the quantity of **electricity** conveyed during the period for which the information is required, which may be directly measured or calculated from information obtained from a **metering installation**, or calculated in accordance with this Code

consumption pattern means, for the purposes of this Part and Schedule 15.5, the shape of the **half hourly** consumption

consumption period means a calendar month during which **electricity** is supplied to **consumers** (and conversely produced by **generators**)

contract for differences, for the purposes of subpart 5 and subpart 7 of Part 13, means a financial derivative contract—

(a) under which 1 or both **parties** makes or may make a payment to the other **party**; and

(b) in which the payment to be made depends on, or is derived from, the price of a **quantity** of **electricity** at a particular time; and

(c) that may provide a means for the risk to 1 or both **parties** of an increase or decrease in the price of **electricity** to be reduced or eliminated; and

(d) that relates to a quantity of **electricity** that equals or exceeds 0.1 **MW** of electricity

Clause 1.1(1) **contract for differences**: amended, on 15 January 2016, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **contract for differences**: amended, on 19 August 2022, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **contract for differences**: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **contract for differences**: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **contract for differences**: paragraph (b) amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(3)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **contract for differences**: paragraph (d) replaced, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(3)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

contract price *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **contract price**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **contract price**: revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

contract price schedule *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **contract price schedule**: revoked, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

contract specifications means specifications prescribing the specific terms of, and terms of trading in, each class of contract that may from time to time be traded on a market under this Code

control device means a device in a **metering installation** that controls either or both of the following:

(a) **electricity**—
  (i) conveyed through the **metering installation**; and
  (ii) used to satisfy controllable load:

(b) a **meter** register in the **metering installation**

Clause 1.1(1) **control device**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

controllable load, for the purposes of Part 8, means the quantity of resources (in **MW**) that a **connected asset owner** estimates will be available for use by the **system operator** under a **grid emergency**. The available **controllable load** must exclude—

(a) resources a **connected asset owner** intends to use for its own network demand management purposes; and

(b) any resources offered into the **instantaneous reserves** market; and

(c) any resources bid or offered on behalf of a **dispatch-capable load station** or **dispatch notification purchaser** or **dispatch notification generator**; and

(d) any contracted **emergency reserve**

Clause 1.1(1) **controllable load**: inserted, on 1 May 2024, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Controllable Load) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **controllable load**: amended, on 1 April 2025, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2025.

Clause 1.1(1) **controllable load**: paragraph (c) amended, on 1 March 2026, by clause 5(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **controllable load**: paragraph (d) inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 5(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

controller means,—

(a) in relation to a company,—

(i) any person in accordance with whose directions and instructions the persons occupying the position of directors of the company are accustomed to act (but disregarding advice given in a professional capacity); or

(ii) any person who is entitled to exercise, or control the exercise of, 50% or more of the voting power at any general meeting of the company or of another company of which the company is a **subsidiary**; and

(b) in relation to an unincorporated body of persons,—

(i) any person in accordance with whose directions and instructions the officers of the body are accustomed to act (but disregarding advice given in a professional capacity); or

(ii) any person who is entitled to exercise, or control the exercise of, 50% or more of the voting power on any resolution of the body;

(c) in relation to any person, any person who has the power to appoint or remove a majority of the participants of the governing body of that person or otherwise controls or has the power to control the affairs or policies of that person,—

and **control** and **controlled** have corresponding meanings

control room means the location at which **asset owners** have facilities to receive operational instructions from the **system operator** and to act on those instructions

control system means equipment that adjusts the output voltage, frequency, **active power** or **reactive power** (as the case may be) of an **asset** in response to certain aspects of **common quality** such as voltage, frequency, **active power** or **reactive power**

Clause 1.1(1) **control system**: amended on 1 May 2025, by clause 4(2)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Common Quality Related Amendments) 2025.

core grid means the **assets** that form part of the **core grid** as specified in the **core grid determination**

core grid determination means the determination specifying the **assets** forming part of the **core grid**, developed in accordance with clauses 12.63 to 12.69, including variations

core term means a term set out in a **default distributor agreement template** for inclusion in a **default distributor agreement** in accordance with clause 3(1)(a) of Schedule 12A.4

Clause 1.1(1) **core term**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

CPI movement means, for the purposes of Part 6B, the percentage movement in the **Consumers Price Index** for the 12-month period ending on 31 March in the previous calendar year

Clause 1.1 **CPI movement**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

customer *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **customer**: revoked, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

customer compensation scheme means a **default customer compensation scheme** or an **additional customer compensation scheme**

Clause 1.1(1) **customer compensation scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

customer-owned assets means any **assets** whose ownership does not transfer to a **distributor**, such that a **consumer** will retain responsibility for its operation, maintenance and renewal, or disposal

Clause 1.1 **customer-owned assets**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

customer-selected enhancement means any enhancement to the **relevant minimum scheme** requested, and agreed to in writing, by a **connection applicant**

Clause 1.1 **customer-selected enhancement**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

data logger *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **data logger**: revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

data storage device means a device in a **metering installation**, whether or not integral to the **meter**, that—

(a) electronically stores data and **event logs** used to provide information for the purposes of Part 15; and

(b) makes the data and **event logs** available during an **interrogation**

Clause 1.1(1) **data storage device**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

declaration date means the date, nominated by the **profile applicant**, on which the **Authority** must, for a particular **profile**, give written notice to every **registered**

participant of the information set out in clause 13 of Schedule 15.5 for that **profile**

Clause 1.1(1) **declaration date**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(15) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

decommissioning means—

(a) the permanent removal from service of—
  (i) an **asset**; or
  (ii) a **point of connection**; or
  (iii) a **metering installation** associated with a **point of connection**; or

(b) for the purposes of Parts 11 and 15, the permanent removal of a **point of connection** by—
  (i) permanently removing an **electrical facility** associated with the **point of connection**; or
  (ii) changing the allocation of electrical loads between **points of connection** with the effect of making the **point of connection** obsolete; or
  (iii) in the case of a **distributor**-only **ICP** for an **embedded network**, the **embedded network** ceasing to exist

and **decommission** and **decommissioned** have corresponding meanings

Clause 1.1(1) **decommissioning**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **decommissioning**, paragraph (a): replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(16) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **decommissioning**, paragraph (b)(i): amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

dedicated assets means any **assets** owned or operated by a **distributor** that were built for one or more **connections** for the same person (for example, where two **connections** are provided under a single **connection application**) and are not subsequently used to support another person's **connection**

Clause 1.1 **dedicated assets**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

de-energisation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **de-energisation**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **de-energisation**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **de-energisation**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

de-energise *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **de-energise**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **de-energise**: revoked, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

default customer compensation scheme means a scheme that complies with clause 9.24

Clause 1.1(1) **default customer compensation scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

default distributor agreement means an agreement that a **distributor** is required to develop in accordance with clauses 3 to 11 of Schedule 12A.4, and which includes—

(a) **core terms**; and

(b) **operational terms**; and

(c) *[Revoked]*

(d) **collateral terms** (if any); and

(e) any terms required in accordance with clause 3(1)(d) of Schedule 12A.4

Clause 1.1(1) **default distributor agreement**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **default distributor agreement**: amended, on 25 November 2024, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributor Agreement Amendments) 2024.

default distributor agreement template means a template agreement set out in an appendix to Schedule 12A.4

Clause 1.1(1) **default distributor agreement template**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

default interest rate means the **bank bill bid rate** plus 5% per annum

default transmission agreement means a binding contract between **Transpower** and a **designated transmission customer** for the connection to and/or use of the **grid**, that applies under clause 12.10 or 12.13 and which is based on the **default transmission agreement template**

Clause 1.1(1) **default transmission agreement**: inserted, on 1 October 2023, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Transmission Agreement) 2023.

default transmission agreement template means the template agreement set out in Schedule 12.6

Clause 1.1(1) **default transmission agreement template**: inserted, on 1 October 2023, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Transmission Agreement) 2023.

demand means the rate of consumption of electrical energy

demand response contract means a contract containing the right to reduce the consumption of **electricity** by an amount that equals or exceeds 0.1 **MW** of **electricity**

Clause 1.1(1) **demand response contact**: inserted, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) Amendment 2026

demand response premium, in relation to a **demand response contract**, means the dollar amount paid by the **seller** to the **buyer**

Clause 1.1(1) **demand response premium**: inserted, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) Amendment 2026

demand response price means the price paid to the **consumer** for each **trading period** during which the **consumer** reduces their consumption of **electricity** under a **demand response contract**

Clause 1.1(1) **demand response price**: inserted, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) Amendment 2026.

designated transmission customer means a **participant** who is required to enter into a **transmission agreement** with **Transpower** under subpart 2 of Part 12

Clause 1.1(1) **designated transmission customer**: inserted, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

designated transmission customers *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **designated transmission customers**: revoked, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

difference bid means the information that a **purchaser** submits to the **system operator** under clause 13.7AA to indicate a reasonable estimate of an increase or decrease in the **purchaser's** usual **non-dispatch-capable load** purchased at a **conforming GXP**

Clause 1.1(1) **difference bid**: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **difference bid**: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **difference bid**: amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

direct consumer means a **consumer** with a **point of connection** to the **grid**

direct purchaser means a **consumer** who purchases, or agrees to purchase, **electricity** directly from the **clearing manager** for its own consumption at a **point of connection**

disclosed *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosed**: revoked, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Revocation of Part 16) Code Amendment 2013.

disclosing participant means—

(a) a person who consumes **electricity** that is conveyed to the person directly from the national **grid**; or

(b) a person who buys **electricity** from the **clearing manager**; and

(c) includes a person who will, in the next quarter (being a quarter beginning 1 January, 1 April, 1 July, or 1 October), meet the description in paragraph (a) or (b), unless paragraph (d) would apply in that next quarter; but

(d) excludes an **embedded generator** where—

(i) the **embedded generator** is not a **retailer** and does not intend to become a **retailer** during the next 3 calendar months; and

(ii) the **electricity** purchased by the **embedded generator** from the **clearing manager** during the previous 3 calendar months, and expected to be purchased in the next 3 calendar months, is purchased only for its own use to maintain services for the **embedded generating station** or **embedded generating stations** that the **embedded generator** owns or operates

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosing participant**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosing participant**: replaced, on 1 April 2025, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2025.

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosing participant**: replaced, on 15 May 2025, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) 2025.

disclosure information, in relation to a **participant**, means information that—

(a) is about the **participant**; and

(b) is held by the **participant**; and

(c) the **participant** expects, or ought reasonably to expect, if made available to the public, will, or is likely to, have a material impact on prices in the **wholesale market**

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosure information**: inserted, on 1 October 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Disclosure Obligations) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosure information**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(17) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosure information**: paragraph (c) amended, on 6 April 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Definition of Disclosure Information) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **disclosure information**: paragraph (c) amended, on 15 December 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Definition of Disclosure Information (No. 2)) 2021.

disclosure year, for the purposes of Part 6B, means the 12-month period in which information disclosures are required of a **distributor** under section 53C of the Commerce Act 1986 and, if no such year is specified or if more than one 12-month period applies to the **distributor** under those information disclosure requirements, means the 12-month period ending on 31 March of the year a disclosure relates to

Clause 1.1 **disclosure year**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

disconnected *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **disconnected**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **disconnected**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

discretionary demand *[Expired]*

Clause 1.1(1) **discretionary demand**: inserted, on 3 May 2023, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Discretionary Demand Control) 2023 and expired on 3 February 2024.

discrimination, for the purposes of subpart 5C of Part 13, has the meaning set out in clause 13.236P

Clause 1.1(1) **discrimination**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

dispatch means the process of—

(a) pre-dispatch scheduling, to match expected **supply** with expected **demand**, and to allocate **ancillary service offers** and transmission **offers** to match expected **grid** conditions; and

(b) rescheduling to meet forecast **demand**; and

(c) issuing instructions and notifications based on the **dispatch schedule** and the real- time conditions to manage resources to meet the actual **demand**,—

and **dispatching** and **dispatched** have a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch** paragraphs (a) and (c): amended, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispatch arc flows *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch arc flows**: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

dispatch group constraint arc flows *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch group constraint arc flows**: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

dispatch instruction means an instruction issued by the **system operator** under clause 13.72(1)(a)

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch instruction**: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch instruction**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispatch marginal location factor means the factor that is determined by dividing the **dispatch price** at any **grid exit point** or **grid injection point** by the **dispatch price** at the relevant **reference point**

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch marginal location factor**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispatch notification means a notification to a **dispatch notification purchaser** or **dispatch notification generator** made by the **system operator** under clause 13.72(1)(b)

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch notification**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispatch notification generator means a **generator** that is approved by the **system operator** under clause 13.3F to be a **dispatch notification generator**

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch notification generator**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispatch notification purchaser means for the purposes of Part 1 and Part 13 only, a **dispatchable load purchaser** that is approved by the **system operator** under Schedule 13.8 to operate a **dispatch-capable load station** as a **dispatch notification purchaser**. For the purpose of this definition and for the purpose of all references to **purchaser** in relation to a **dispatch notification purchaser**, **purchaser** includes a load aggregator

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch notification purchaser**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch notification purchaser**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

dispatch objective means the objective defined in clause 13.57

dispatch price means a price in dollars and cents for each **grid injection point**, each **grid exit point**, and each **reference point**, as specified in the **dispatch schedule**

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch price**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispatch prices *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch prices**: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

dispatch quantities *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch quantities**: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

dispatch reserve price means a price in dollars and cents for **fast instantaneous reserve** and **sustained instantaneous reserve** for each **island**, as specified in the **dispatch schedule**

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch reserve price**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispatch schedule means the schedule produced by the **system operator** under clause 13.69A

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch schedule**: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

dispatchable load information means the **volume information**—

(a) of each **dispatch-capable load station** or **battery energy storage system station** for each **trading period** in a **consumption period**; and

(b) that is—

(i) prepared under clause 15.5A or 15.5B; and

(ii) aggregated and rounded in accordance with clause 15.5C

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatchable load information**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatchable load information**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

dispatchable load purchaser means a **purchaser** that purchases **electricity** for a **dispatch-capable load station** and, for the purposes of Parts 1 and 13 only, includes a **dispatch notification purchaser**. For clarity, other than in Parts 1 and 13, a **dispatch notification purchaser** is not a **dispatchable load purchaser**

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatchable load purchaser**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatchable load purchaser**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

dispatch-capable load station means a device or a group of devices approved as a **dispatch-capable load station** under clause 13.3A

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch-capable load station**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

dispatch-capable load station identifier means a unique code—

(a) assigned to a **dispatch-capable load station** under clause 6(2) of Schedule 13.8; and

(b) that is used to identify the **dispatch-capable load station** and the **GXP** at which **nominated bids** are to be submitted for that **dispatch-capable load station**

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch-capable load station identifier**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatch-capable load station identifier**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Dispatch Notification Enhancement and Clarifications) 2024.

dispatched purchaser means a **dispatchable load purchaser**,—

(a) issued with a **dispatch instruction** under clause 13.72(1)(a)(iii) for 1 or more **dispatch-capable load stations**; or

(b) issued with a **dispatch instruction** in accordance with backup procedures under clause 13.81 for 1 or more **dispatch-capable load stations**

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatched purchaser**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **dispatched purchaser**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

dispensation means an exclusion from compliance with an **AOPO** or **technical code** granted by the **system operator** in accordance with the process set out in clauses 8.29 to 8.31

distributed generation means **generating plant** that is connected, or that a **distributed generator** proposes to connect, to a **distribution network** or to a

consumer installation that is connected to a **distribution network**, but does not include—

(a) **generating plant** that is connected, or that a **participant** proposes to connect, to a **distribution network** and that is operated by a **distributor** for the purpose of maintaining or restoring the provision of **electricity** to part or all of the **distributor's distribution network**—

(i) as a result of a planned **distribution network** outage; or

(ii) as a result of an unplanned **distribution network** outage; or

(iii) during a period when the **distribution network capacity** would otherwise be exceeded on part or all of the **distribution network**; or

(b) **generating plant** that is only momentarily **synchronised**, or that a **participant** proposes only to momentarily **synchronise**, with the **distribution network** for the purpose of switching operations to start or stop the **generating plant**

Clause 1.1(1) **distributed generation**: substituted, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(4)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **distributed generation**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(1)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

distributed generator, for the purposes of Part 6, means a person who owns or operates, or intends to own or operate, **distributed generation**

Clause 1.1(1) **distributed generator**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

distributed unmetered load means **unmetered load** with a single **profile** supplied across more than 1 **point of connection** to either 1 customer of a **retailer** or to 1 **direct purchaser**

Clause 1.1(1) **distributed unmetered load**: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

distribution has the meaning given to it by section 5 of the **Act**

Clause 1.1(1) **distribution**: inserted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(19) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

distribution network means the **electricity lines**, and **associated equipment**, owned or operated by a **distributor**

Clause 1.1(1) **distributed network**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

distribution network capacity means the capacity of a **distribution network** to convey **electricity** under a range of load and generation conditions in accordance with **reasonable and prudent operating practice**

Clause 1.1(1) **distribution network capacity**: inserted, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **distribution network capacity**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

distributor has the meaning given to it by section 5 of the **Act**

Clause 1.1(1) **distributor**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **distributor**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **distributor**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(h) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **distributor**: substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(1)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

distributor agreement means an agreement between a **distributor** and a **participant** trading on, connected to, or using the **distributor's network** or equipment connected to the **distributor's network**

Clause 1.1(1) **distributor agreement**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

distributor installation details means any information, additional to **price category** and **chargeable capacity**, that may be used to calculate line charges applicable to an **ICP**

distributor kvar reference node *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **distributor kvar reference node**: revoked, on 1 September 2026, by the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Code Review Programme) Amendment 2026.

distributor-selected enhancement means any enhancement to the **relevant minimum scheme** chosen by a **distributor**

Clause 1.1 **distributor-selected enhancement**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

document, for the purposes of paragraph (b) of the definition of **publish**, and Parts 2 and 6, has the meaning given to it in section 2(1) of the Official Information Act 1982

Clause 1.1(1) **document**: amended, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(3)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Revocation of Part 16) Code Amendment 2013.

domestic consumer *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **domestic consumer**: revoked, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

draft policy statement *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **draft policy statement**: amended, on 10 January 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Policy Statement and Procurement Plan Review Process) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **draft policy statement**: revoked, on 1 August 2023, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operation Documents) 2023.

draft procurement plan *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **draft procurement plan**: amended, on 10 January 2013, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Policy Statement and Procurement Plan Review Process) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **draft procurement plan**: revoked, on 1 August 2023, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operation Documents) 2023.

dynamic export limit means an export limit for **distributed generation** under Part 6 that allows at least the **maximum export power** threshold when there is no **export congestion** and remotely adjusts the export limit of the smart inverter in real-time to continuously respond to **network export congestion**

Clause 1.1(1) **dynamic export limit**: inserted, on 11 May 2026, by clause 4 of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Export Limits) Amendment 2026.

dynamic reactive power compensation device means a device, other than a **generating unit** or synchronous condenser, that normally is provided specifically to inject or absorb **reactive power** and which includes static synchronous compensators, static synchronous series compensators, thyristor controlled series devices and thyristor controlled shunt devices

Clause 1.1(1) **dynamic reactive power compensation device**: inserted on 1 May 2025, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Common Quality Related Amendments) 2025.

EDB ID determination means the *Electricity Distribution Information Disclosure Determination 2012* [2012] NZCC 22, and any amendment of this determination

Clause 1.1 **EDB ID determination**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

EDB IMs means the *Electricity Distribution Services Input Methodologies Determination 2012* [2012] NZCC 26, and any amendment of this determination

Clause 1.1 **EDB IMs**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

effective date, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means the date of the first **trading period** to which a **risk management contract** applies

EIEP means an electricity information exchange protocol that sets out standard formats for the exchange or provision of information

Clause 1.1(1) **EIEP**: inserted, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Electricity Information Exchange Protocols) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **EIEP**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

EIEP12 *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **EIEP12**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Distributor Use-of-System Agreements and Distributor Tariffs) Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **EIEP12**: revoked, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Electricity Information Exchange Protocols) Amendment 2013.

EIE System means an Electricity Information Exchange System being any system prescribed by the **Authority** under clause 11.32EG

Clause 1.1(1) **EIE System**: inserted, on 1 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Requirements and Processes for Information Requests by Agents) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **EIE System**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

electrical facility means,—

(a) *[revoked]*

(b) all fittings that form part of a system for conveying **electricity** at any point from an **ICP** to any point from which **electricity** conveyed through that system may be consumed (including any fittings that are used or designed or intended for use by any person in, or in relation to, the generation of **electricity** for that person's use and not for supply to any other person), but does not include any electrical appliance, —

and **electrical facilities** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **electrical installation** paragraph (a): revoked, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(8)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **electrical installation** paragraph (b): amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(8)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **electrical installation** paragraph (b): amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(18) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **electrical facility**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

electrically connect means to operate a device so that **electricity** is able to flow, including through a **point of connection**, and **electrically connected**, **electrically**

connecting, **electrical connection**, and similar phrases have corresponding meanings

Clause 1.1(1) **electrically connect**: inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(61) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

electrically connecting *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **electrically connecting**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011, Amendment 2013 (No 2).

Clause 1.1(1) **electrically connecting**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **electrically connecting**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

electrically disconnect means to operate a device so that **electricity** is unable to flow, including through a **point of connection**, and **electrically disconnected**, **electrically disconnecting**, **electrical disconnection**, and similar phrases have corresponding meanings

Clause 1.1(1) **electrically disconnect**: inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(61) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

electricity means electrical energy measured in kilowatt-hours (kWh)

electricity lines services has the meaning given in section 54C of the Commerce Act 1986

Clause 1.1 **electricity lines services**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

electricity supplied means, for any particular period, the information relating to the quantities of **electricity** supplied by **retailers** across **points of connection** to **consumers**, sourced directly from the **retailer's** financial records, including quantities—

(a) that are metered or unmetered; and

(b) supplied through normal customer supply and billing arrangements; and

(c) supplied under sponsorship arrangements; and

(d) supplied under any other arrangement

Clause 1.1(1) **electricity supplied**: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

electronic signature has the meaning given to it in section 209 of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017

Clause 1.1(1) **electronic signature**: inserted, on 1 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Requirements and Processes for Information Requests by Agents) 2020.

embedded generating station means 1 or more **generating units** that are directly connected to a **local network** or an **embedded network** and that injects into a **local network** or an **embedded network** at a single point of **injection**

Clause 1.1(1) **embedded generating station**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **embedded generating station**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(19) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

embedded generator means a **generator** who owns or operates 1 or more **embedded generating stations**

embedded network means equipment that is used, designed or intended for use in, or in connection with, the conveyance of **electricity**, and that—

(a) is indirectly connected to the **grid** through 1 or more other **networks**; and

(b) has 1 or more **ICP identifiers** recorded in the **registry** as being connected to it

Clause 1.1(1) **embedded network**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(1)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **embedded network**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(20) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **embedded network**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

emergency management policy means the emergency management policy that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 7.4

emergency reserve means—

(a) an **ancillary service** that provides access to generation capacity or load that can be used to minimise the **electrical disconnection** of **demand** in a **grid emergency**, as specified in the **procurement plan**; but

(b) excludes any generating capacity or load that—
  (i) otherwise provides services –
    (A) in the **wholesale market** other than **black start**; or
    (B) in response to a contract or other arrangement with a **purchaser** or **asset owner** in circumstances that may correspond with a **grid emergency**; or
  (ii) has been used to provide the services referred to in paragraph (i) within the 12 months prior to being offered for use as **emergency reserve**, except for—
    (A) load that has been used to provide **interruptible load** but is no longer being offered for use as **interruptible load**; or

(B) generating capacity or load that has been used to provide a service but where provision of the service ceased due to circumstances outside the **ancillary service agent's** control; or

(iii) is provided by an **energy storage system**, other than an **energy storage system** that is located on a **consumer's** premises for the purpose of reducing demand from the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **emergency reserve**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

emergency reserve event is an event involving the **pre-activation** or **activation** of **emergency reserve** in a **grid emergency**, or when a **grid emergency** is reasonably foreseeable by the **system operator**, in accordance with an **emergency reserve** contract and as specified in the **procurement plan**

Clause 1.1(1) **emergency reserve event**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

emergency reserve event cost means the total costs payable under **emergency reserve** contracts relating to an **emergency reserve event** within a **billing period**

Clause 1.1(1) **emergency reserve event cost**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

emergency reserve event trading period means the relevant **trading period** or periods in which an **emergency reserve event** occurs

Clause 1.1(1) **emergency reserve event trading period**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

emergency reserve pre-event cost means the total amount of pre-event costs payable under **emergency reserve** contracts within a **billing period**

Clause 1.1(1) **emergency reserve pre-event cost**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

emergency reserve pre-event trading period means the relevant **trading period** or periods in which the **system operator** determines that **emergency reserve** must be available, as specified in the **procurement plan** or **emergency reserve** contract

Clause 1.1(1) **emergency reserve pre-event trading period**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

EMP departure situation means any situation in which the **system operator** believes on reasonable grounds that complying with the **emergency management policy** will not—

(a) adequately mitigate an emergency situation; or

(b) minimise risk to public safety or significant damage to **assets**

Clause 1.1(1) **EMP departure situation**: inserted, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

end date, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means the date of the final **trading period** to which the **risk management contract** applies

energisation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **energisation**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **energisation**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011, Amendment 2013 (No 2).

Clause 1.1(1) **energisation** paragraph (b): revoked, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **energisation**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

energy storage system means all equipment functioning together as a single entity that is able to take **electricity** from a **network**, store the energy in another form, and provide **injection**

Clause 1.1(1) **energy storage system**: inserted, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

equivalence arrangement means an arrangement put in place in accordance with the process set out in clauses 8.29 and 8.30

equivalent day *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **equivalent day**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

error claimant *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **error claimant**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

error compensation means the application of a predetermined **adjustment** or process to the data within or obtained from, a **metering component** or **metering installation** in order to correct such data for known errors in any **metering component**

Clause 1.1(1) **error compensation**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(j) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

estimated reading means a value, used in the place of a **meter reading**, that is—

(a) created using an estimation algorithm; and

(b) not a **validated meter reading**

evening peak trading period means a **trading period** between 1700 to 2100 hours New Zealand time

Clause 1.1(1) **evening peak trading period**: inserted, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

event charge means the amount calculated under clause 8.64

event date, in relation to an **ICP**, means the earlier of the following dates:

(a) the date on which the gaining **trader** commences trading **electricity** at the **ICP** under clauses 1(1), 8(1) or 13(1) of Schedule 11.3:

(b) the date on which the gaining **trader** otherwise assumes responsibility under clause 11.18(1) for the **ICP**

Clause 1.1(1) **event date**: substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(1)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

event log means an automatically generated record of activity in a **data storage device**, that can be extracted or manually read as part of an **interrogation**

Clause 1.1(1) **event log**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

event of default means any event listed in clause 14.41

Clause 1.1(1) **event of default**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

exceptional circumstances means, for the purposes of Part 15, circumstances in which access to the relevant **meter** is not achieved despite the **reconciliation participant's** best endeavours

exchange means an exchange included in a list **published** by the **Authority** on which **forward contracts** are available for trade

Clause 1.1(1) **exchange**: inserted, on 27 April 2021, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **exchange**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

excluded Code information means information—

(a) that relates to **bids**, **offers**, **reserve offers**, or any **asset capability statement**; or

(b) that is provided to the **Authority**, any investigator, or the **Rulings Panel** and that is required to be kept confidential under this Code or the **Act**; or

(c) in relation to which the **Rulings Panel** has prohibited publication or communication

Clause 1.1(1) **excluded Code information** paragraph (a): substituted, on 1 October 2013, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Disclosure Obligations) Code Amendment 2013.

excluded generating station has the meaning set out in clause 8.21(1)

existing assets means transmission **assets** and **non-transmission projects** that have been **commissioned** before, and are in operation at the time of, application of a net benefits tests set out in Part 12. To avoid doubt, an investment in the expansion of generating capacity of an existing **generating unit** is not an **existing asset** or part of an **existing asset**, unless the additional generating capacity associated with the investment has been **commissioned** before, and is in operation at the time of, the application of the relevant net benefits test

Clause 1.1(1) **existing assets**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(21) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

expected interruption costs *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **expected interruption costs**: revoked, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

expected near-constraint arc flows means the scheduled quantity of energy flow on a transmission line or a transformer, if the energy flow is equal to or greater than 95% of the maximum energy flow limit (in **MW**) of the transmission line or transformer as set by the **system operator** in accordance with Schedule 13.3

Clause 1.1(1) **expected near-constraint arc flows**: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

expected near-group-constraint arc flows means the scheduled quantity of energy flow on a group of transmission **lines** or a group of transformers or a group of transmission **lines** and transformers, calculated according to a group constraint formula covering the group, if the scheduled quantity of energy flow is equal to or above 95% of the maximum energy flow limit (in **MW**) for the group as set by the **system operator** in accordance with Schedule 13.3

Clause 1.1(1) **expected near-group-constraint arc flows**: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **expected near-group-constraint arc flows**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

expected unserved energy means a forecast of the aggregate amount by which the **demand** for **electricity** exceeds the **supply** of **electricity** at each **grid exit point** as a result of—

(a) likely planned or unplanned outages of **primary transmission equipment**; or

(b) a **grid emergency**

Clause 1.1(1) **expected unserved energy**: replaced, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

export congestion means a situation in which a **distribution network** is unable to accept **electricity** exported from **distributed generation** because the injection of an additional unit of **electricity** into the **distribution network** would—

(a) directly cause a component in the **network** to operate beyond the component's rated maximum capacity; or

(b) give rise to an unacceptably high level of voltage at the **point of connection** between the **distribution network** and the **distributed generation**

Clause 1.1(1) **export congestion**: inserted, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **export congestion**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(22) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

export limits assessment methodology for distributors means a methodology that all **distributors** have jointly adopted for the purposes of Part 6 that, if made, **distributors** must use to perform **network** studies that determine the **maximum export power** threshold, or inverter settings, that apply to an **ICP** or group of **ICPs** connected to a section of **network**, whether or not an application to connect **distributed generation** has been received for that **ICP** or one of those **ICPs**

Clause 1.1(1) **export limits assessment methodology for distributors**: inserted, on 11 May 2026, by clause 4 of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Export Limits) Amendment 2026.

extended emergency situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended emergency situation**: revoked, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

extended reserve *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve:** revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve manager *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve manager**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve manager:** amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(23) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve manager**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve manager**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve procurement notice *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve procurement notice**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve procurement notice**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve procurement schedule *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve procurement schedule**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve procurement schedule**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve provider *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve provider**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve provider**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve schedule *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve schedule**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve schedule**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve selection methodology *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve selection methodology**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve selection methodology**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve technical requirements report *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve technical requirements report**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve technical requirements report**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extended reserve technical requirements schedule *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve technical requirements schedule**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **extended reserve technical requirements schedule**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

extension means—

(a) works or operating arrangements to:
  (i) provide a **connection**; or
  (ii) increase the security or capacity of:
    (A) a **connection**; or
    (B) any **assets** owned or operated by a **distributor**

  that do not increase the capacity of the **shared network**; or

(b) an **extension-like upgrade**; or

(c) **incremental transmission works**; but

(d) does not include works or operating arrangements associated with **customer-owned assets** or work covered by a **connection administration fee**

Clause 1.1 **extension**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

extension cost means the cost of an **extension**

Clause 1.1 **extension cost**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

extension-like upgrade means works or operating arrangements that increase the capacity of the **shared network** that—

(a) substantially benefit only the **connection applicant** and the **distributor** reasonably considers this is likely to remain the case; and

(b) do not meet the threshold to use an estimate in clause 6B.5(2)

Clause 1.1 **extension-like upgrade**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

fast instantaneous reserve means the increase in generation or reduction in **demand** (in **MW**) provided no later than 6 seconds, and measured at 6 seconds, after the start of a "Contingent Event" (as defined in the **policy statement**) and that is sustained until at least 60 seconds after the start of the "Contingent Event"

Clause 1.1(1) **fast instantaneous reserve**: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(3)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

final application, for the purposes of Part 6, means an application made under clause 15 of Schedule 6.1

final estimate *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **final estimate**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

final marginal location factor means the factor that is determined by dividing the **final price** at any **grid exit point** or **grid injection point** by the **final price** at the relevant **reference point**

final price means an **interim price** that becomes a **final price** in accordance with clause 13.182A or 13.182B

Clause 1.1(1) **final price**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(6)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

final reserve price means an **interim reserve price** that becomes a **final reserve price** in accordance with clause 13.182A or 13.182B

Clause 1.1(1) **final reserve price**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(6)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

financial year means, except in Part 6A and Schedule 12.4, the financial year adopted by a **participant** from time to time, being a 12 month period as a **participant** determines

Clause 1.1(1) **financial year**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **financial year**: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **financial year**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **financial year**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

first pioneer is defined as set out in the definition of **pioneer**

Clause 1.1 **first pioneer**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

fittings *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **fittings**: revoked, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

fixed-price physical supply contract means a contract that provides for the physical supply of electricity, if—

(a) the **buyer** is reasonably expected to purchase 1 **MW** or more of **electricity** on average during the **term** of the contract (for the purposes of determining whether a contract meets this 1 **MW** threshold, the total purchases under the contract must be used; and

(b) the contract allows the **buyer** to purchase either—
  (i) variable amounts of **electricity** linked to actual consumption or generation of **electricity** at a fixed price or prices; or
  (ii) a fixed amount of **electricity** at a fixed price or prices; and

(c) excludes a contract for the physical supply of **electricity**, that is generated by an **embedded generating station**, directly to a **consumer**

Clause 1.1(1) **fixed-price physical supply contract**: paragraphs (a) and (b) amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

flagged, in relation to a **dispatch instruction** issued to an **intermittent generator**, means an indication on the **dispatch instruction** that it is a **dispatch instruction** of the kind described in clause 13.73(1A), and **flag** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **flagged**: inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

flexible connection means an arrangement whereby a **connection applicant's** export or import of **electricity** through the **connection** is managed (often through real-time control) based upon principles of available security or capacity agreed to in writing with the **distributor**

Clause 1.1 **flexible connection**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

flexible export limit means an export limit for **distributed generation** under Part 6 that allows at least the **maximum export power** threshold when there is no **export congestion** and adjusts the export limit based on predefined schedules, forecasts, or operating scenarios that are programmed into the inverter or remotely communicated to the smart inverter

Clause 1.1(1) **flexible export limit**: inserted, on 11 May 2026, by clause 4 of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Export Limits) Amendment 2026.

floating-price payer means the **party** obliged to make 1 or more payments, from time to time during the **term** of a **risk management contract**, of a floating amount for a **quantity** of **electricity**

Clause 1.1(1) **floating-price payer**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

force majeure clause, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means a clause in a **risk management contract** under which some or all obligations may be suspended and/or the **risk management contract** may terminate due to 1 or more events (not being events specified in a **suspension clause**) beyond the control of the **party** and that could not reasonably have been foreseen, including—

(a) any event or circumstance occasioned by, or in consequence of, any act of God (being an event or circumstance—
  (i) due to natural causes, directly or indirectly and exclusively without human intervention; and
  (ii) that could not reasonably have been foreseen or if foreseen, could not reasonably have been resisted); or

(b) strikes, lockouts, other industrial disturbances, acts of public enemy, wars, blockades, insurrections, riots, epidemics, or civil disturbances; or

(c) the binding order of any court, government or a local authority beyond the control of the **party**

force majeure event, for the purposes of Parts 3 and 4,—

(a) means an event or circumstance beyond the reasonable control of a **market operation service provider** or **ancillary service agent** that results in, or causes, the **market operation service provider** or **ancillary service agent** to be unable to perform any of its obligations under this Code or the Electricity Industry (Enforcement) Regulations 2010; and

(b) includes (without limitation)—
  (i) fire, flood, storm, earthquake, landslide, volcanic eruption, or other act of God; and
  (ii) explosion or nuclear, biological, or chemical contamination; and
  (iii) sabotage, terrorism, or act of war (whether declared or not); and

(c) includes an act or omission by a party to an agreement with a **market operation service provider** (not being the **Authority**) or an **ancillary service agent** only if—
  (i) the act or omission is a breach of an obligation under the agreement; and
  (ii) the obligation is in all material respects the same as an obligation in the **market operation service provider** agreement, or the **ancillary service agent's** agreement with the **system operator**; and

(iii) the act or omission would have been a **force majeure event** if it had been an act or omission of the **market operation service provider** or **ancillary service agent** and not an act or omission of the party; and

(d) does not include that a **market operation service provider**, **ancillary service agent**, or other person—

(i) is unable or unwilling to pay any amount necessary to meet the obligations under this Code or the Electricity Industry (Enforcement) Regulations 2010; or

(ii) is unable to pay its debts; or

(iii) calls a meeting for the purpose of Part 14 of the Companies Act 1993; or

(iv) is adjudicated bankrupt; or

(v) in the case of a company, society, or partnership, has a receiver or statutory manager or similar person appointed in respect of it or of all or any of its assets; or

(vi) is put into liquidation; and

(e) does not include an event that could have been prevented by the **market operation service provider** or **ancillary service agent** by the exercise of a reasonable standard of care

Clause 1.1(1) **force majeure event**: substituted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Force Majeure) Code Amendment 2012.

forecast marginal location factor means the factor that is determined by dividing the **forecast price** at any **grid exit point** or **grid injection point** by the **forecast price** at the relevant **reference point**

forecast of generation potential means, in relation to an **intermittent generating station**, an **intermittent generator's** estimate of the **electricity** (specified in **MW**) it will generate during a **trading period**, determined in accordance with clause 13.9B(2) or (3) as applicable, if—

(a) the **system operator** issues **dispatch instructions** to the **intermittent generator** for the **intermittent generating station** for the **trading period**; and

(b) none of the **dispatch instructions** are **flagged** in accordance with clause 13.73(1A)

Clause 1.1(1) **forecast of generation potential**: inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **forecast of generation potential**: amended, on 31 July 2025, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Offer and Forecasting Provisions for Intermittent Generators) 2025.

forecast price means the price for **electricity** at each **grid exit point**, each **grid injection point**, and each **reference point** scheduled in the **price-responsive schedule** or the **non-response schedule** (whichever is the case) in dollars and cents

Clause 1.1(1) **forecast prices**: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **forecast price**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(6)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

forecast reserve prices means the prices for **fast instantaneous reserve** and **sustained instantaneous reserve** for each **island** scheduled in the **price-responsive schedule** or the **non-response schedule** (whichever is relevant) in dollars and cents

Clause 1.1(1) **forecast reserve prices**: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(f) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **forecast reserve prices**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

formal notice means a notice issued by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 5 of **Technical Code** B of Schedule 8.3

Clause 1.1(1) **formal notice**: amended, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

forward contract means a or a **super-peak electricity contract**

Clause 1.1(1) **forward contract**: inserted, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

forward estimate means, in relation to non **half hour** metered **ICPs**, any **volume information** (in kWh) submitted for a part or full **consumption period** that is not an **historical estimate**

frequency fluctuation means a deviation in frequency outside the **normal band**

Clause 1.1(1) **frequency fluctuation**: inserted, on 19 May 2016, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operator and Alignment with Statutory Objective) 2016.

frequency keeping means an **ancillary service** that maintains the system frequency within the **normal band**

frequency keeping unit means any equipment that provides **frequency keeping** services

Clause 1.1(1) **frequency keeping unit**: inserted, on 3 October 2013, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Technology Neutral Language in Frequency Keeping) Code Amendment 2013.

frequency time error *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **frequency time error**: revoked, on 19 May 2016, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operator and Alignment with Statutory Objective) 2016.

FTR means a financial transmission right created under subpart 6 of Part 13

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

FTR account *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR account**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR account**: revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(j) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

FTR acquisition cost means—

(a) the amount a **participant** owes or is owed in respect of the acquisition of an **FTR** in an **FTR auction**; or

(b) if an **FTR** has been assigned by the first holder of the **FTR**, the amount that becomes owing under clause 13.249(3); or

(c) an amount described in paragraph (a) or (b) that is adjusted under clause 13.242A

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR payment**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR payment**: amended to **FTR acquisition cost**, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR acquisition cost**: amended, on 1 November 2014, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR acquisition cost**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(l) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

FTR allocation plan means the FTR allocation plan prepared and **published** by the **FTR manager** under clause 13.238

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR allocation plan**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

FTR auction means an auction conducted by the **FTR manager** in accordance with the **FTR allocation plan** approved under subpart 6 of Part 13

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR auction**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

FTR hedge value means the gross amount that becomes due and owing by the **clearing manager** or the holder of an **FTR** on the settlement of the **FTR** in accordance with the terms of the **FTR** (excluding the **FTR acquisition cost** and any amount owing under clause 13.249(4) or (7))

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR hedge value**: inserted, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR hedge value**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(k) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

FTR manager means the **market operation service provider** for the time being appointed as the FTR manager under this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR manager**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR payment**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR payment**: amended to **FTR acquisition cost**, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR manager**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(24) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR manager**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

FTR period means a period for which an **FTR** applies

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR period**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

FTR reconfiguration amount means the amount a **participant** that sells a **reconfigured FTR**—

(a) is entitled to be paid for the **reconfigured FTR**, if the amount is positive; or

(b) is liable to pay in respect of the **reconfigured FTR**, if the amount is negative

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR reconfiguration amount**: inserted, on 1 November 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

FTR reconfiguration auction means an **FTR auction** that allows a holder of an **FTR** to offer for sale a portion of the **FTR** expressed in terms of all or a specified amount of the **electricity** (in **MW**) to which the **FTR** relates

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR reconfiguration auction**: inserted, on 1 November 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

FTR register means the register created and operated by the **FTR manager** under clause 13.247

Clause 1.1(1) **FTR register:** inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

fully calibrated certification means certification of a **metering installation** under clause 13(3) of Schedule 10.7

Clause 1.1(1) **fully calibrated certification**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

fully certified metering installation means a **metering installation** that has been **certified** other than an **interim certified metering installation**

Clause 1.1(1) **fully certified metering installation**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **fully certified metering installation**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

gaining metering equipment provider means, for the purposes of Parts 10 and 11, —

(a) the person who a **trader** records in the **registry** as the **metering equipment provider** for each **metering installation** for a **point of connection**; or

(b) the person with whom the **participant** responsible for ensuring there is a **metering installation** for a **point of connection** enters into an arrangement to become the **metering equipment provider** for each **metering installation** for the **point of connection**

Clause 1.1(1) **gaining metering equipment provider**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **gaining metering equipment provider**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(25) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

gaining retailer means a **retailer** who has entered into an arrangement to supply **electricity** to a person where, at the time the arrangement is entered into, the person is a customer of another **retailer** (being a **losing retailer**)

Clause 1.1(1) **gaining retailer**: inserted, on 31 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Prohibition of Save and Win-Back Approaches by Losing Retailers During a Switch Protected Period) 2020.

gate closure period, in relation to a **trading period** for which a **generator** or **ancillary service agent** has submitted an **offer** or **reserve offer**, or for which a **dispatchable load purchaser** or **battery energy storage system owner** has submitted a **nominated dispatch bid**, means—

(a) the **trading period** to which the **offer** or **reserve offer** relates, and the **trading period** immediately preceding that **trading period** for—
  (i) an **embedded generator**:
  (ii) an **ancillary service agent** that is also an **embedded generator**:
  (iii) a **dispatch notification purchaser**:
  (iv) a **dispatch notification generator**; and

(b) the **trading period** to which the **offer**, **reserve offer**, or **nominated dispatch bid** relates, and the 2 **trading periods** immediately preceding that **trading**

period, for—

(ia) a **battery energy storage system owner** (except for a **battery energy storage system owner** that is also an **embedded generator**) where that **battery energy storage system owner** is submitting an **offer** or a **reserve offer**:

(i) any other **generator**:

(ii) any other **ancillary service agent**:

(iii) a **dispatchable load purchaser** (other than a **dispatch notification purchaser**)

Clause 1.1(1) **gate closure period**: inserted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **gate closure period** chapeau: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(5)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **gate closure period** paragraph (a)(ii): revoked, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **gate closure period** paragraph (b)(ia): inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(5)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **gate closure period**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(6)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

generally available retail tariff plan—

(a) means a retail tariff plan that a **retailer** will make available to any **consumer** (subject to credit requirements) if the **consumer** satisfies any the requirements specified for the retail tariff plan relating to:

(i) physical location:

(ii) **metering** configuration:

(iii) **price category** code:

(iv) the **consumer's electricity** end-use, equipment or load characteristics; but

(b) does not include a retail tariff plan made available by a **retailer** only under an agreement reached as a result of the **retailer** directly contacting a **consumer** to offer a retail tariff plan that provides the **consumer** with a financial discount or other benefit when compared with any other of the **retailer's** tariff plans to which paragraph (a) applies that are available to that consumer

Clause 1.1(1) **generally available retail tariff plan**: inserted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Access to Retail Tariff Information) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **generally available retail tariff plan**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Clarifying Retail Tariff Plans) Amendment 2026.

generating plant means equipment collectively used for generating **electricity**

generating station means 1 or more **generating units** that are directly connected to the **grid** or to a **local network** and that inject into the **grid** or a **local network** (as the

case may be) at a single point of **injection**, and includes a **battery energy storage system station**

Clause 1.1(1) **generating station**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **generating station**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(26) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **generating station**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

generating unit means all equipment functioning together as a single entity to produce **electricity**, and includes a **battery energy storage system**

Clause 1.1(1) **generating unit**: amended, on 20 March 2020, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Broadening Definitions of Generating Unit and Intermittent Generating Station) 2020

Clause 1.1(1) **generating unit**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

generating unit gross means the output of a **generating unit** measured or calculated at its output terminals, inclusive of any **generating unit load** supplied

Clause 1.1(1) **generating unit gross**: inserted, on 1 June 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.

generating unit load means the active and **reactive power** supplied or injected via connections between the **generating unit's** output terminals and its **generating unit circuit breaker**

Clause 1.1(1) **generating unit load**: inserted, on 1 June 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **generating unit load**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **generating unit load**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(27) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

generating unit net means the output of a **generating unit** measured or calculated at its **point of connection**, but does not include **generating unit load** or any other active or **reactive power** supplied (including **losses**) between the **generating unit** and the **point of connection**

Clause 1.1(1) **generating unit net**: inserted, on 1 June 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **generation unit net**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

generation reserve means a form of **instantaneous reserve** (including, without limitation, **partly loaded spinning reserve**, **tail water depressed reserve** and that

provided by **energy storage systems**) which comprises generating capacity that is able to provide **fast instantaneous reserve** or **sustained instantaneous reserve** in accordance with the **procurement plan**

Clause 1.1(1) **generation reserve**: inserted, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

generator means, except in Part 6A, a person who owns **generating units** connected to a **network**, or any person who acts, in respect of Parts 13, 14 and 15, on behalf of any person who owns such **generating units**, and includes **battery energy storage system owners**, **embedded generators**, **intermittent generators**, **type A co-generators**, and **type B co-generators**

Clause 1.1(1) **generator**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **generator**: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **generator**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(28) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **generator**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **generator**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

generator retailer *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **generator retailer**: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **generator retailer**: revoked, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

gentailer means—

(a) Contact Energy Limited:

(b) Genesis Energy Limited:

(c) Mercury NZ Limited;

(d) Meridian Energy Limited.

Clause 1.1(1) **gentailer**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

good electricity industry practice means:

(a) in relation to a **grid owner**, the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, foresight and economic management, as determined by reference to good international practice, which would reasonably be expected from a skilled and experienced **asset owner** engaged in the management of a transmission **network** under conditions comparable to those applicable to the **grid** consistent

with applicable law, safety and environmental protection, with the determination to take into account factors such as the relative size, duty, age and technological status of the relevant transmission **network** and the applicable law; and

(b) in relation to a **distributor**, the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, foresight and economic management that would reasonably be expected from a skilled and experienced **electricity network** owner engaged in New Zealand in the **distribution** of **electricity** under conditions comparable to those applicable to the **distributor's network** consistent with applicable law, safety and environmental protection, with the determination of comparable conditions to take into account factors such as the relative size, duty, age and technological status of the relevant **distribution network** and the applicable law

Clause 1.1(1) **good electricity industry practice**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(9)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **good electricity industry practice** paragraph (a): amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2)(a) to (d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Frequency and Voltage Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **good electricity industry practice** paragraph (b): inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(2)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Frequency and Voltage Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

grid means the system of transmission **lines**, substations and other works, including the **HVDC link** used to connect **grid injection points** and **grid exit points** to convey **electricity** throughout the North Island and the South Island of New Zealand

Clause 1.1(1) **grid**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **grid**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **grid**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(29) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

grid economic investment report means the report prepared under clause 12.115, either as part of **Transpower's** annual planning report or in some other form, if the **Authority** so determines

grid emergency means a situation where—

(a) in the reasonable opinion of the **system operator**, 1 or more of the events set out in clause 5(1) of **Technical Code** B of Schedule 8.3 has occurred, or is reasonably expected to occur and urgent action is required of the **system operator** or **participants** to alleviate the situation; or

(b) independent action (as set out in clause 9 of **Technical Code** B of Schedule 8.3) is required of a **participant** to alleviate the situation

grid exit point and **GXP** mean any **point of connection** on the **grid**—

(a) at which **electricity** predominantly flows out of the grid; or

(b) determined as being such by the **Authority** following an application in accordance with clause 13.28,—

and such **point of connection** may, at any given time, be a **grid exit point** or a **grid injection point**, but may not be both at the same time

grid injection point and **GIP** mean any **point of connection** on the **grid** at which **electricity** predominantly flows into the **grid**. A **point of connection** may, at any given time, be a **grid injection point** or a **grid exit point**, but may not be both at the same time

grid interface means the **assets** used to make a connection to the **grid** (as the case may be), including associated protection, control and communication systems. The term includes the interface between **assets** forming part of the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **grid interface**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **grid interface**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(30) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

grid owner means a person who owns or operates any part of the **grid**

grid reliability report means a report on grid reliability **published** by **Transpower** under clause 12.76(1)

grid reliability standards means standards for reliability of the **grid** developed in accordance with clauses 12.55 to 12.58, 12.61 and 12.62

grid zone area means a geographical area, which includes many **nodes**, as determined by the **Authority** and **published** under clause 13.221(1)

group constraint formula means the mathematical formula applied by the **system operator**, in accordance with Schedule 13.3, to constrain the energy flows on a group of transmission **lines**, transformers or both

Clause 1.1(1) **group constraint formula**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

GST means goods and services tax payable under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

half hour means a thirty minute period ending on any hour or half hour, and **half hourly** has a corresponding meaning

half-hour metering means the process of measuring and recording information—

(a) relating to **electricity** conveyed; and

(b) during—

(i) an interval that is a **trading period**; or

(ii) intervals that can be aggregated to 1 **trading period**

Clause 1.1(1) **half-hour metering**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(k) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

half-hour metering information—

(a) means information describing the quantity of **electricity** conveyed in each **trading period** that is—

(i) recorded directly by a **metering installation**; or

(ii) calculated or estimated using information recorded directly by a **metering installation**; and

(b) in respect of a **generator** that is selling **electricity** to the **clearing manager** and other persons at the same **grid injection point** in the same **trading period**, includes the file recording the quantity of **electricity** sold to the **clearing manager** during each such **trading period** constructed in accordance with **dispatch instructions** issued by the **system operator** under this Code.

Clause 1.1(1) **half-hour metering information**: substituted, on 19 December 2014, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

half-hour metering installation means a **metering installation** used for **half-hour metering**

Clause 1.1(1) **half-hour metering installation**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(l) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

hedge settlement agreement means an agreement between **participants** that provides for settlement by the **clearing manager** of payments for differences in respect of the price of **electricity**

Clause 1.1(1) **hedge settlement agreement**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(m) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **hedge settlement agreement**: amended, on 1 April 2025, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2025.

high-speed monitor means a device capable of capturing and storing high-resolution waveform data of voltage and current signals during power system events or disturbances, with sufficient sampling frequency and accuracy to support detailed analysis of power system behaviour

Clause 1.1(1) **high-speed monitor**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connected Asset Commissioning, Testing and Information Standard) Amendment 2026.

high spring washer price relaxation factor *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price relaxation factor**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price relaxation factor**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

high spring washer price situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price situation**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price situation**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(31) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

high spring washer price situation methodology *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price situation methodology**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (High Spring Washer Price Situation) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price situation methodology**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

high spring washer price trigger ratio *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **high spring washer price trigger ratio**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

high voltage terminal means the point at which the higher voltage side of a **grid owner's** transformer connects to the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **high voltage terminal**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **high voltage terminal**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(32) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

historical annual consumption *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **historical annual consumption**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

historical estimate means, in relation to non **half hour** metered **ICPs**, **volume information** (in kWh)—

(a) apportioned to part or full **consumption periods** after having applied—
  (i) the **seasonal adjustment shape**; or
  (ii) any other **profile** that has, from time to time, been approved by the **Authority** for this purpose; or
  (iii) any other **profile** permitted under clause 5 of Schedule 15.3; and

(b) being 1 of the following:
  (i) the difference between 2 actual **validated meter readings**:
  (ii) the difference between 2 **permanent estimates**:
  (iii) any relevant **unmetered load**:
  (iv) the difference between a **validated meter reading** and a **permanent estimate**

Clause 1.1(1) **historical estimate**: amended, on 1 February 2019, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 1.1(1) **historical estimate**: replaced, on 31 December 2021, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

hub means a **node** or group of **nodes** (and in the case of a group of **nodes**, **nodes** in the group may be given different weightings) identified as either hub A or hub B in an **FTR**

Clause 1.1(1) **hub**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

HV, for the purposes of subparts 2, 6 and 7 of Part 12, means high voltage

HVDC component flows means the quantity of energy flow on each component of the **HVDC link** as calculated by the modelling system in accordance with the model formulation set out in the **system operator's market operation service provider agreement** (as amended from time to time)

HVDC injection point means the point at which **electricity** is injected into the North Island or the South Island from the **HVDC link**

HVDC link means the converter stations at Benmore in the South Island and Haywards in the North Island and the high voltage transmission **lines** and undersea cables linking them (and including all associated equipment)

Clause 1.1(1) **HVDC link**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

HVDC link configuration means the following modes of operation of the **HVDC link**:

(a) *[Revoked]*

(b) Pole 2 only:

(c) Pole 3 only:

(d) *[Revoked]*

(e) Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole **round power**:

(f) Pole 3 and Pole 2 bipole not **round power**

Clause 1.1 **configuration**: substituted, on 1 July 2012, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Pole 3 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **HVDC link configuration**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(4)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **HVDC link configuration** (a) and(d): revoked, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(4)(c) and (d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024

HVDC owner means the **grid owner** who owns and/or operates the **HVDC link**

HVDC risk offsets means the values by which HVDC flows are adjusted by the **system operator** to determine the relevant reserve risk on the **HVDC link**

ICP means an installation control point being 1 of the following:

(a) a **point of connection** at which the **electrical facility** for a **retailer's** customer is connected to a **network** other than the **grid**:

(b) a **point of connection** between a **network** and an **embedded network**:

(c) a **point of connection** between a **network** and **shared unmetered load**:

(d) a **point of connection** at which the **electrical facility** for a **generator** or **direct purchaser** is connected to a **network** other than the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **ICP**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **ICP**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(33) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **ICP**: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 1.1(1) **ICP**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **ICP**: amended, on 1 April 2025, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2025.

ICP day means any day when an **ICP** with the **installation type** L or B is recorded on the **registry** as having the status of Active

Clause 1.1(1) **ICP day**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(34) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

ICP identifier means a unique identifier for an **ICP** created by a **distributor** in accordance with clause 1 of Schedule 11.1

identification costs means any reasonable identification and testing costs incurred by the **system operator** in accordance with clause 8.3 that are unable to be recovered from **participants** by the **system operator**

incremental cost estimate means an estimate of the incremental cost of a **connection** calculated in accordance with clause 6B.11(2)

Clause 1.1 **incremental cost estimate**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

incremental costs, for the purpose of Part 6, means:

(a) the reasonable additional costs (which include any reasonable additional transmission costs) that an efficient **distributor** would incur in providing **electricity** distribution services to **distributed generation**; minus

(b) the **distribution** costs (which do not include any transmission costs) that an efficient **distributor** would be able to avoid as a result of the **electrical connection** of the **distributed generation**

Clause 1.1(1) **incremental costs**: inserted, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **incremental costs**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(35) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **incremental costs**: amended, on 1 April 2023, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Avoided Cost of Transmission) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **incremental costs**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

incremental distribution revenue estimate means the portion of an **incremental revenue estimate** relating to distribution line charge revenue

Clause 1.1 **incremental distribution revenue estimate**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

incremental opex scaling factor means the scaling factor calculated in accordance with clause 6B.11(5)

Clause 1.1 **incremental opex scaling factor**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

incremental revenue estimate means an estimate of the incremental revenue from a **connection** calculated in accordance with clause 6B.11(3)

Clause 1.1 **incremental revenue estimate**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

incremental transmission cost means an estimate of the cost of **incremental transmission works** including—

(a) a change in transmission charges due to a benefit-based charge adjustment event under paragraph 81(1)(e), (g), (h), (i) or (l) of the **transmission pricing methodology**; or

(b) new transmission charges relating to a high-value post-2019 BBI (as those terms are defined in the **transmission pricing methodology**)

Clause 1.1 **incremental transmission cost**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

incremental transmission revenue estimate means the portion of an **incremental revenue estimate** relating to pass-through of transmission charges

Clause 1.1 **incremental transmission revenue estimate**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

incremental transmission works means, in relation to a **connection**, **works** to establish a new **grid** connection, increase security or capacity of **grid connection assets** or otherwise alter **grid connection assets** to accommodate the new or altered **connection**

Clause 1.1 **incremental transmission works**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

industrial co-generating station means a **generating station** that —

(a) *[Revoked]*

(b) is reliant on a co-located **industrial process** because—

  (i) it derives its fuel source from that co-located **industrial process**; or

  (ii) it provides some or all of the **electricity** that it generates to that co-located **industrial process**; or

  (iii) it provides some or all of any by-product of generating **electricity** to that co-located **industrial process**; and

(c) is tightly coupled to an **industrial process**; and

(d) has been approved by the **Authority** under clause 8(1)(a) of Schedule 13.4

Clause 1.1(1) **industrial co-generating station**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **industrial co-generating station**: amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(3)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **industrial co-generating station** paragraph (a): revoked, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(3)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **industrial co-generating station** paragraph (b): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(3)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **industrial co-generating station** paragraph (c): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(3)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **industrial co-generating station** paragraph (d): amended, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(3)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

industrial process means a process that has a primary purpose of producing an output other than **electricity**

infeasibility situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **infeasibility situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

information system *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **information system**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

inherent characteristics means the permanent and fundamental characteristics of an **asset** that are outside the reasonable control of the **asset owner** and affect the output or response of that **asset** and includes the effects of water temperature, ambient air temperature and performance during ramping on **asset** performance

inherent dead band means the range of system frequency values around 50 hertz within which a **generating unit** does not provide an immediate frequency control response, due to the physical characteristics of the **generating unit**

Clause 1.1(1) **inherent dead band**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Frequency and Voltage Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

initial application, for the purposes of Part 6, means an application under clause 11 of Schedule 6.1

initial estimate *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **initial estimate**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

injection means the flow of **electricity** into a **network**

input connection contract *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **input connection contract**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **input connection contract**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(36) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **input connection contract**: revoked, on 1 April 2023, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Transmission Pricing Methodology Related Amendments) (No 2) 2022.

input information *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **input information:** revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

installation type means a category based on whether an **ICP** consumes **electricity**, generates **electricity**, or both consumes and generates **electricity**

instantaneous reserve means an **ancillary service** provided to balance the injection of **electricity** into the grid with the offtake of **electricity** from the **grid** following a drop in system frequency to the level specified in the **procurement plan**, comprising 1 or more of the following:

(a) **interruptible load**:

(b) **generation reserve**

Clause 1.1(1) **instantaneous reserve**: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(3)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

interconnected bodies corporate has the meaning given to it in section 2(7) of the Commerce Act 1986

Clause 1.1(1) **interconnected bodies corporate**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

interconnecting transformer means a transformer (other than a transformer that is required to supply **demand** to **distributors** or **direct consumers**) that allows for the transfer of power within the grid between any of the following voltage levels:

(a) 220kV:

(b) 110kV:

(c) 66kV:

(d) 50kV

interconnection asset, for the purposes of subparts 6 and 7 of Part 12—

(a) has the meaning set out in the **transmission pricing methodology**; and

(b) includes the **HVDC link**

Clause 1.1(1) **interconnection asset**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

interconnection branch means an **interconnection circuit branch**, and an **interconnection transformer branch**

interconnection circuit branch means a **circuit branch** that comprises or includes **interconnection assets**

interconnection point means a **point of connection** between—

(a) a **local network** and any other **local network**; or

(b) an **embedded network** that is not a gateway **NSP** and a **local network**; or

(c) an **embedded network** that is not a gateway **NSP** and any other **embedded network**

Clause 1.1(1) **interconnection point**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(m) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

interconnection transformer branch means a **transformer branch** comprising **interconnection assets**

interim certified metering installation means a **metering installation** referred to in clause 10.51(3)(a)(i)

Clause 1.1(1) **interim certified metering installation**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

interim marginal location factor means the factor that is determined by dividing the **interim price** at any **grid exit point** or **grid injection point** by the **interim price** at the relevant **reference point**

interim price means a price in dollars and cents for each **grid injection point** and each **grid exit point**, determined in accordance with the methodology specified in clause 13.134A, and includes a revised **interim price** made available on **WITS** by the **clearing manager** under clause 13.177(b)

Clause 1.1(1) **interim price**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

interim reserve price means a price in dollars and cents for **fast instantaneous reserve** and **sustained instantaneous reserve**, determined in each **island** in accordance with the methodology specified in clause 13.134A, and includes a revised **interim reserve price** made available on **WITS** by the **clearing manager** under clause 13.177(b)

Clause 1.1(1) **interim reserve price**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(37) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **interim reserve price**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

intermittent generating station means a **generating station** that relies on a variable resource that is not stored and in respect of which a **generator** has not been

approved by the **system operator** under clause 13.3F as a **dispatch notification generator**

Clause 1.1(1) **intermittent generating station**: amended, on 20 March 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Broadening Definitions of Generating Unit and Intermittent Generating Station) 2020

Clause 1.1(1) **intermittent generating station**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

intermittent generator means the owner of an **intermittent generating station**. To avoid doubt, clauses referring to an **intermittent generator** apply only to the **intermittent generating stations** owned by the **intermittent generator**

internal business units means the separate functions of a **gentailer's** business (including, for example, generation, retail and other business units), even where these functions are not clearly separated in the **gentailer's** organisational structure, and includes functions undertaken by any **interconnected bodies corporate** of the **gentailer**

Clause 1.1(1) **internal business units**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

interposed arrangement means an arrangement between a **distributor** and a **trader** under which the **distributor**—

(a) conveys electricity to 1 or more **consumers** on the **distributor's network**; and

(b) does not have a contract in respect of the conveyance of **electricity** with that **consumer** or those **consumers**

Clause 1.1(1) **interposed arrangement**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

interrogation means the extraction or manual reading of stored data from a **metering installation** and **interrogated** and **interrogating** have corresponding meanings

Clause 1.1(1) **interrogation**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(n) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

interruptible load means a form of **instantaneous reserve** comprised of **demand** that is able to be reduced to provide **fast instantaneous reserve** or **sustained instantaneous reserve** following a drop in system frequency, in accordance with the **procurement plan**

Clause 1.1(1) **interruptible load**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(38) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **interruptible load**: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(3)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

interruptible load group GXP means the **grid exit point**, as approved by the **system operator** (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld), at which a **reserve offer** for **interruptible load** comprises the aggregate quantity of **interruptible load** available at a number of specified **grid exit points** for the purposes of **offer** and **dispatch**

interruption, for the purposes of Part 12, means an interruption in the conveyance of **electricity** between **assets** owned or operated by a **designated transmission customer** and the **grid assets** owned by **Transpower** at a **point of connection**, other than an interruption by reason of **Transpower** being directed to **electrically disconnect** a **point of connection** by the **Authority** or the **Rulings Panel** under the **Act** or this Code or by any other person authorised to do so by this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **interruption**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(39) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

investment contracts means contracts for investments that are agreed between **Transpower** and a **designated transmission customer**

island means the South Island or the North Island of New Zealand (as the case may be)

island GWAP *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **island GWAP**: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **island GWAP**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

island scarcity pricing situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **island scarcity pricing situation**: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **island scarcity pricing situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

island shortage situation *[Revoked]*

island shortage situation: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **island shortage situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

ITP information *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **ITP information**: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **ITP information**: revoked, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

line function services has the meaning given to it by section 5 of the **Act**

Clause 1.1(1) **line function services**: substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(1)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

line owner, for the purposes of the definition of **specified participant**, means a person who owns **works** that are used or intended to be used for the conveyance of **electricity**

Clause 1.1(1) **line owner**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

lines has the meaning given to it by section 5 of the **Act**

Clause 1.1(1) **lines**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **lines**: substituted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(1)(f) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

livening *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **livening**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **livening**: revoked, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011, Amendment 2013 (No 2).

load means, for the purposes of Part 6B, any **connection** to a **distribution network** or to a **consumer installation** that consumes **electricity**

Clause 1.1 **load**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

load weighted contract price means, in respect of a **risk management contract**, a price that has, in accordance with clause 13.220, been calculated, load weighted, adjusted to a **location factor** for the relevant **grid zone area**, and corrected for **losses**, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13

Clause 1.1(1) **load weighted contract price**: inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

local authority, for the purposes of Part 6, means a territorial authority within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002

localised historical cost recovery means an allocation of historical **distributor-selected enhancement** costs or historical network development costs to subsequent **connections** that benefit from the works to which those costs relate

Clause 1.1 **localised historical cost recovery**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

local losses means **losses** applying to the conveyance of **electricity** over a **local network** or an **embedded network**

local network means the **lines**, equipment and plant that are used to convey **electricity** between the **grid** and 1 of the following:

(a) an **embedded generator**:

(b) an **embedded network**:

(c) an **ICP**

Clause 1.1(1) **local network**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(13) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

location factor, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means the location factor calculated in accordance with clause 13.221(2)

losing metering equipment provider means, for the purposes of Parts 10 and 11, the existing **metering equipment provider** responsible for each **metering installation** for a **point of connection** at which there is a **gaining metering equipment provider**

Clause 1.1(1) **losing metering equipment provider**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

losing retailer is defined as set out in the definition of **gaining retailer**

Clause 1.1(1) **losing retailer**: inserted, on 31 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Prohibition of Save and Win-Back Approaches by Losing Retailers During a Switch Protected Period) 2020.

loss adjusted demand *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **loss adjusted demand**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

loss and constraint excess means the difference between **purchaser** and **generator** payments as defined in clause 14.16

Clause 1.1(1) **loss and constraint excess**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(n) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

loss category means the relevant code in the schedule **published** by the **registry manager** that identifies the relevant **loss factors** that apply to **submission information** or **dispatchable load information**

Clause 1.1(1) **loss category**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **loss category**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(40) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

loss compensation means the application of a predetermined **adjustment** or process to the data within, or obtained from, a **metering component** or **metering installation** in order to correct such data for known **losses** in primary plant (such as power transformers and cables)

Clause 1.1(1) **loss compensation**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(o) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

losses means the difference between the delivered **electricity** at a **point of connection** and the **electricity** required to be injected into an other **point of connection** in order to supply the delivered **electricity**

loss factor means the factor, identified by reference to a **loss category** within the **registry**, to be applied to **submission information** or **dispatchable load information** to obtain adjusted for **losses** information at the relevant **NSP**, which factor is—

(a) as set out in the report to be provided by the **registry** in accordance with clause 11.26(b); or

(b) if a report has not been provided by the **registry**, as directed by the **Authority** under clause 15.20B(3) or 15(1) of Schedule 15.4

Clause 1.1(1) **loss factor**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

loss of communication means a sustained disruption of communications between the **system operator** and 1 or more **generators**, **ancillary service agents**, North Island **connected asset owners**, South Island **grid owners**, or **dispatchable load purchasers** such that operation of the **grid** is affected or is likely to be affected

Clause 1.1(1) **loss of communication**: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 1.1(1) **loss of communication**: amended, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

LV, for the purposes of subparts 2, 6 and 7 of Part 12, means low voltage

main protection system means a protection system that detects 1 or more types of faults and **electrically disconnects** a faulted **asset** from the **grid** with the least possible disruption to the **grid** and non-faulted **assets**

Clause 1.1(1) **main protection system**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(41) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

maintain, for the purposes of Part 6, includes to repair, and **maintenance** has a corresponding meaning

major participant means—

(a) a **generator** who is subject to **dispatch** or a **generator** with aggregated national generation capacity in excess of 30MW; or

(b) an **ancillary service agent** providing **frequency keeping** or **instantaneous reserve**; or

(c) a **direct purchaser**; or

(d) a **grid owner**

Clause 1.1(1) **major participant**: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

mandatory connection pricing methodologies means the pricing methodologies set out in Part 6B that each **distributor** must use for determining **connection charges** and **pioneer scheme contributions** and **mandatory connection pricing methodology** have corresponding meanings

Clause 1.1 **mandatory connection pricing methodologies**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

manufacturer's specification, for the purposes of Part 12, means the specifications for an **asset**, as stated by the manufacturer

market administrator *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **market administrator**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

market-making period means the **base load market-making period** or **super-peak market-making period**, whichever is applicable

Clause 1.1(1) **market-making period**: inserted, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

market operation service provider has the meaning given to it in section 5 of the **Act**

market operation service provider agreement means the agreement entered into between the **Authority** and a **market operation service provider** for the provision of services for the purposes of this Code

mass market customers means all those customers of a **retailer** who the **retailer** classifies as mass market or who are commonly understood to be **mass market customers** in accordance with standard industry practice

Clause 1.1(1) **mass market customers**: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **mass market customers**: amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

materially large contract, for the purposes of subpart 7 of Part 13, has the meaning given to it by clause 13.268

Clause 1.1(1) **materially large contract**: inserted, on 19 August 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **materially large contract**: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **materially large contract**: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

maximum continuous MW output power means:

(a) for each **generating station**, **embedded generating station** or **generating unit** for which a **generator** or an **embedded generator** must submit an **offer** under this Code, the maximum dispatch quantity (in **MW** alternating current (a.c.)) of the **generating station**, **embedded generating station** or **generating unit** as specified in the **asset capability statement** for the **generating station**, **embedded generating station** or **generating unit**; or

(b) for each **generating station**, **embedded generating station** or **generating unit** for which a **generator** or an **embedded generator** is not required to submit an **offer** under this Code, the maximum **active power** output (in **MW** alternating current (a.c.)) of the **generating station**, **embedded generating station** or **generating unit** at its **point of connection** that can be maintained continuously over a 5-minute period of time under ideal operating conditions—

(i) as specified in the **asset capability statement** for the **generating station**, **embedded generating station** or **generating unit**; and

(ii) with the **generating station**, **embedded generating station** or **generating unit** maintaining compliance with this Code in the absence of any exemption, **dispensation**, **equivalence arrangement** or similar

Clause 1.1(1) **maximum continuous MW output power**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Frequency and Voltage Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

maximum continuous rating *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **maximum continuous rating**: revoked, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connected Asset Commissioning, Testing and Information Standard) Amendment 2026.

maximum export power means the maximum **active power** exported into the **local network** or **embedded network** at an **ICP** of a **distributed generator**, and is equal to—

(a) the **nameplate capacity** of the **distributed generation** minus the minimum load at the **point of connection**; or

(b) the power export limit imposed by an active export control device

Clause 1.1(1) **maximum export power**: inserted, on 1 September 2021, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Application for Distributed Generation) 2021.

maximum South Island frequency means the maximum frequency permitted in the South Island, which is 55 Hertz

measuring transformer means—

(a) a current transformer; or

(b) a voltage transformer; or

(c) both a current transformer and a voltage transformer

Clause 1.1(1) **measuring transformer**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

meter means a device that measures either or both of the following—

(a) **active energy**:

(b) **reactive energy**

Clause 1.1(1) **meter**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(p) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

meter reading means a **meter** register value or the equivalent, obtained from **raw meter data** or such other reading as detailed in clause 3(1) of Schedule 15.2, which is not an **estimated reading**

metering means the process used to measure **electricity** conveyed

Clause 1.1(1) **metering**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metering component means a component of a **metering installation** including—

(a) a **measuring transformer**:

(b) all wiring and intermediate terminals in the **metering installation**:

(c) a **control device**:

(d) a **meter**:

(e) a **data storage device**:

(f) a **test facility**:

(g) a fuse:

(h) a **circuit breaker**:

(i) **communication equipment**:

(j) an **error compensation** device

Clause 1.1(1) **metering component**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metering data means, in relation to a **metering installation**,—

(a) all **metering records** about the **metering installation**; and

(b) all **raw meter data** obtained from the **metering installation**

Clause 1.1(1) **metering data**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metering equipment owner means the **participant** who owns any or all of the items of metering equipment installed in a **metering installation**

metering equipment provider has the meaning given to it in section 5 of the **Act**

Clause 1.1(1) **metering equipment provider**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metering information means the quantity of **electricity** measured by a **metering installation** and adjusted for **local losses** (if relevant) to represent the equivalent amount of **electricity** at the **point of connection** with the **grid** and consolidated into a single quantity per **trading period**

metering infrastructure means, in relation to a **metering installation**,—

(a) the **metering installation**:

(b) if a **back office** process is necessary, the **metering equipment owner's back office** for the **metering installation**:

(c) a system that collects and sends information to or from the **metering installation**

Clause 1.1(1) **metering infrastructure**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metering installation means—

(a) equipment, including all **metering components**, used, or intended to be used, for **metering**:

(b) in the context of **unmetered load**, the calculation process used to derive the quantity of **unmetered load**:

(c) in the context of instances of both **metered electricity** quantities and **unmetered load**, both (a) and (b)

Clause 1.1(1) **metering installation**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(q) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **metering installation**: inserted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(14) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

metering records means all specifications for, attributes of, and information relating to or concerning, a **metering installation** (other than **raw meter data**), including—

(a) the relevant records of the **metering equipment provider** responsible for the **metering installation**:

(b) the relevant records of each **ATH** who **certified** the **metering installation** or any **metering component** of the **metering installation**:

(c) all factors applied in a **meter** in the **metering installation** and relating to that data (for example the k factor and m factor):

(d) the **metering installation's** maintenance and repair history and requirements:

(e) details of each **metering component** in the **metering installation** including information about its ownership:

(f) all **certification reports** and supporting documents and records

Clause 1.1(1) **metering records**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metering situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **metering situation**: substituted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **metering situation** paragraph (a)(v): inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **metering situation** paragraph (a)(iv): amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 3(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **metering situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

metering testing requirements *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **metering testing requirements**: revoked, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metering standards means the **metering** requirements set out in the Schedules to Part 10

Clause 1.1(1) **metering standards**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(r) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

metrology layer means a part of a **metering installation** used for either or both of the following:

(a) measuring and recording **electricity** conveyed; or

(b) recording **event logs**

Clause 1.1(1) **metrology layer**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

minimum flexi scheme means **connection works** that deliver a **flexible connection** at lesser cost than the **minimum scheme**

Clause 1.1 **minimum flexi scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

minimum scheme means the least-cost solution for any **connection works** provided by a **distributor**, including for security and firmness of capacity, in accordance with the **distributor's connection and operation standards** and network connection standards as defined in the **distributor's distributor agreement** or a different standard if agreed to in writing between the **connection applicant** and the **distributor**

Clause 1.1 **minimum scheme**: inserted on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

Clause 1.1 **minimum scheme**: amended on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(2) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

minimum South Island frequency means the minimum frequency permitted in the South Island, which is 45 Hertz

model formulation means the model from which **software specifications** have been developed for the **system operator**

modelled projects means transmission augmentation projects and **non-transmission projects** that are reasonably expected to occur within the time period for which the assessment of costs and benefits under a net benefits test set out in Part 12 is undertaken

momentary fluctuations *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **momentary fluctuations**: revoked, on 19 May 2016, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operator and Alignment with Statutory Objective) 2016.

morning peak trading period means a **trading period** between 0700 hours and 1030 hours New Zealand time

Clause 1.1(1) **morning peak trading period**: inserted, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

MV, for the purposes of subparts 2, 6 and 7 of Part 12, means medium voltage

MW means a megawatt of electrical power

MWh means a megawatt hour of electrical energy

N-1 criterion means that, with all **assets** that are reasonably expected to be in service, the power system would be in a **secure state**

nameplate capacity means the lesser of—

(a) the full-load continuous rating of **generating plant** under conditions specified by its designer in **MW** or kilowatts; or

(b) the full-load continuous rating of the **generating plant's** inverter (if any) under conditions specified by its designer in **MW** or kilowatts

Clause 1.1(1) **nameplate capacity**: inserted, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

national grid *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **national grid**: revoked, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

national GWAP *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **national GWAP**: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **national GWAP**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

national holiday means any day on which any of the following are observed as a statutory holiday:

(a) Good Friday:
(b) Easter Monday:
(c) ANZAC Day:
(d) the birthday of the reigning Sovereign (observed on the first Monday in June):
(da) Te Rā Aro ki a Matariki/Matariki Observance Day:
(e) Labour Day:
(f) Christmas Day:
(g) Boxing Day:
(h) New Year's Day:
(i) the day after New Year's Day:

(j) Waitangi Day

Clause 1.1(1) **national holiday**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(13) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

national scarcity pricing situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **national scarcity pricing situation**: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **national scarcity pricing situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

national shortage situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **national shortage situation**: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **national shortage situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

negative sequence voltage means a measure of difference in magnitude and phase angle in each phase

net grid exit point *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **net grid exit point**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

net grid injection point *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **net grid injection point**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

net incremental cost means **incremental cost estimate** less the **incremental revenue estimate** for a **connection**

Clause 1.1 **net incremental cost**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

net purchase quantity assessment means the quantity of an **ancillary service** derived from the following formula:

a = b – c

where

a is the net purchase quantity of the **ancillary service** to be procured by the **system operator** in accordance with the **procurement plan**

b is the gross amount of an **ancillary service** that the **system operator** believes is required in order to meet the **principal performance obligation**;

c is the amount of the **ancillary service** that is made available to the **system operator** under **alternative ancillary service arrangements**

Clause 1.1(1) **net purchase quantity assessment**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

network means, except in Part 6A, the **grid**, a **local network** or an **embedded network**

Clause 1.1(1) **network**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(14) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

network capacity cost means the cost of consuming or adding capacity in the **shared network** (other than **extension-like upgrade** costs)

network capacity upgrade means—

(a) works or operating arrangements to—
  (i) provide a **connection**; or
  (ii) increase the security or capacity of—
    (A) a **connection**; or
    (B) any **assets** owned or operated by a **distributor**;

  that increase the capacity of the **shared network**; and

(b) for the avoidance of doubt, includes—
  (i) operational changes made by the **distributor** that are required to provide the **connection** or to increase security or capacity; and
  (ii) allocation of additional network security or capacity to the **connection**, even where this does not involve physical works or a change to a person's right to capacity on a **distributor's distribution network**; but

(c) does not include—
  (i) **extension-like upgrades**; or
  (ii) works or operating arrangements associated with **customer-owned assets** or work covered by a **connection administration fee**

Clause 1.1 **network capacity upgrade**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

network cost contribution means the difference between the **connection charge** for a **connection** and the **net incremental cost** of that **connection**

Clause 1.1 **network cost contribution**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

network costing zone means the part of a **distribution network** to which a common **posted capacity rate** applies

Clause 1.1 **network costing zone**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

network reporting regions means geographical regions defined by a group of **NSPs**, generally formed by historic Electricity Power Board networks (with some aggregations) and aligning with retail pricing regions commonly used in the electricity industry, and which are commonly understood to be **network reporting regions** in accordance with standard industry practice

Clause 1.1(1) **network reporting regions**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

network tier means any one of the following components of a **distribution network**:

(a) sub-transmission line:

(b) zone substation:

(c) high voltage feeder:

(d) distribution substation:

(e) low voltage mains

Clause 1.1 **network tier**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

new investment agreement contracts means contracts entered into before 1 April 2008 between **Transpower** and its customers, under which **Transpower** agrees to provide new or upgraded plant and the customer agrees to pay charges based on **Transpower's** cost of providing the new or upgraded plant

New Zealand daylight time means New Zealand daylight time declared by Order in Council under section 4 of the Time Act 1974

New Zealand standard time has the meaning given to it by section 2 of the Time Act 1974

node means—

(a) a bus; or

(b) a location at which an electrical link that is not part of or does not contain a transformer, diverges or terminates (such as a "tee" point or a deviation); or

(c) a point at a substation at which 2 or more electrical links join at which there is no bus

Clause 1.1(1) **node**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

nominal capacity increment means an amount of added capacity corresponding to the assumptions used to derive a **posted capacity rate**

Clause 1.1 **nominal capacity increment**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

nominal voltage means the voltage at which particular equipment is designed to operate under normal circumstances

nominated bid—

(a) *[Revoked]*

(b) *[Revoked]*

(c) *[Revoked]*

(d) means the information that a **purchaser** submits to the **system operator** under clauses 13.6A or 13.7 to indicate a reasonable estimate of the—

(i) **electricity** that the **purchaser** will purchase for a **dispatch-capable load station** or **battery energy storage system** at a **GXP**; or

(ii) **non-dispatch-capable load** that the **purchaser** will purchase at a **non-conforming GXP**; and

(e) includes a deemed **nominated bid** under clause 13.8A

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated bid**: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated bid**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated bid**: amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated bid** paragraph (d): amended, on 29 June 2017, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated bid** paragraphs (d) and (d)(i): amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

nominated dispatch bid means a **nominated bid** that a **purchaser** submits to the **system operator** in relation to a **battery energy storage system station** or a **dispatch-capable load station** that the **purchaser** is making available to be **dispatched**

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated dispatch bid**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated dispatch bid**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

nominated non-dispatch bid means a **nominated bid** that a **purchaser** submits to the **system operator** in relation to—

(a) **non-dispatch-capable load** at a **non-conforming GXP**; or

(b) a **dispatch-capable load station** that the **purchaser** is not making available to be dispatched

Clause 1.1(1) **nominated non-dispatch bid**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

non-conforming GXP means a **GXP** that has been determined by the **Authority** to be a **non-conforming GXP** under clause 13.27A or 13.27B(4)

Clause 1.1(1) **non-conforming GXP**: inserted, on 28 March 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

non-discrimination obligations means the non-discrimination obligations in clause 13.236Q

Clause 1.1(1) **non-discrimination obligations**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

non-discrimination policy has the meaning given to it in clause 13.236R

Clause 1.1(1) **non-discrimination policy**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

non-dispatch-capable load means a quantity of **electricity** purchased at a **GXP** that is not purchased for 1 or more **dispatch-capable load stations**

Clause 1.1(1) **non-dispatch-capable load**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

non half-hour metering means the process of measuring and recording information —

(a) relating to **electricity** conveyed; and

(b) at intervals that are greater than 1 **trading period**

Clause 1.1(1) **non half-hour metering**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

non half-hour metering installation means a **metering installation** used for **non half-hour metering**

Clause 1.1(1) **non half-hour metering installation**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

non-response schedule means the schedule prepared by the **system operator**—

(a) under clause 13.58(1)(b); and

(b) for the purpose of assisting **generators**, **purchasers**, **consumers**, **ancillary service agents**, and **grid owners** to manage their resources

Clause 1.1(1) **non-response schedule**: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

non-transmission projects includes investments in any of the following:

(a) generation:

(b) energy efficiency:

(c) **demand**-side management:

(d) **local network** augmentation:

(e) improvements to the systems and processes of the **system operator**:

(f) the provision of **ancillary services**

normal band means a frequency band between 49.8 Hertz and 50.2 Hertz (both inclusive)

notified planned outage, for the purposes of **Technical Code** D of Schedule 8.3, means any **planned outage** for which the **asset owner** has given notice to the **system operator** in accordance with **Technical Code** D of Schedule 8.3

Clause 1.1(1) **notified planned outage**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **notified planned outage**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(1)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **notified planned outage**: replaced, on 1 January 2025, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Co-ordination of outages affecting common quality) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **notified planned outage**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(13) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

notify *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **notify**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

notional embedding contracts means contracts entered into before 1 April 2008 between **Transpower** and its customers, under which a customer's generation assets are treated as if they were physically connected to load in lieu of their existing connection to the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **notional embedding contracts**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **notional embedding contracts**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(43) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

NSP means a network supply point that is a **point of connection** between—

(a) a **local network** and the **grid**; or

(b) 2 **local networks**; or

(c) a **local network** and an **embedded network**; or

(d) 2 **embedded networks**; or

(e) a **generator** and the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **network supply point**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(42) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

NSP identifier means a unique identifier for an **NSP** created by the **reconciliation manager** in accordance with clause 28 of Schedule 11.1

obligation FTR means an **FTR** for which the terms and conditions provide that—

(a) (excluding the **FTR acquisition cost**) the holder of the **FTR** is entitled to receive a payment when, for the **FTR period**, the difference between the price (calculated in accordance with the terms of the **FTR**) at the **hub** identified as hub B and the price at the **hub** identified as hub A in the **FTR** is positive; and

(b) (excluding the **FTR acquisition cost**) the holder must make a payment when the difference between those prices is negative

Clause 1.1(1) **obligation FTR**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **obligation FTR**: amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

offer means the information that a **generator** submits to the **system operator** under clause 13.6(1) or clause 13.6A and clause 13.9B(1), includes any revised **offer** that a **generator** submits under clauses 13.17 to 13.19AAA

Clause 1.1(1) **offer**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **offer**: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 5(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **offer**: amended, on 31 July 2025, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Offer and Forecasting Provisions for Intermittent Generators) 2025.

Clause 1.1(1) **offer**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026

offer stack *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **offer stack**: amended, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **offer stack**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

offered FTR means an **FTR** that has been offered into an **FTR reconfiguration auction**

Clause 1.1(1) **offered FTR**: inserted, on 1 November 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

official conservation campaign is a campaign to encourage **electricity** conservation that—

(a) is commenced by the **system operator**; and

(b) lasts for 1 week or more; and

(c) covers—

(i) the South Island; or

(ii) all of New Zealand

Clause 1.1(1) **official conservation campaign**: inserted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

offtake means the flow of **electricity** from the **grid** at a **grid exit point**

operating account means the trust account or accounts established by the **clearing manager** in accordance with clause 14.66, and **operating accounts** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **operating account**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(o) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **operating account**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(15) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

operating cost loading means estimated incremental operating costs associated with a **connection**, where the estimate is either—

(a) zero if the **consumer** or **consumers** at the **connection** will pay **posted tariffs**; or

(b) if the **consumer** or **consumers** at the **connection** will not pay **posted tariffs**, a reasonable assessment of incremental operating costs associated with the **connection**—

(i) including costs associated with operating and maintaining new **assets**; and

(ii) excluding **transmission charge**s; and

(iii) expressed as the present value of future costs

Clause 1.1 **operating cost loading**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

operational term means a term that is described in a **default distributor agreement template** for inclusion in a **default distributor agreement** in accordance with clause 3(1)(b) of Schedule 12A.4

Clause 1.1(1) **operational term**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

option FTR means an **FTR** for which the terms and conditions provide that—

(a) (excluding the **FTR acquisition cost**) the holder of the **FTR** is entitled to receive a payment when, for the **FTR period**, the difference between the price (calculated in accordance with the terms of the **FTR**) at the **hub** identified as hub B and the price at the **hub** identified as hub A in the **FTR** is positive; but

(b) (excluding the **FTR acquisition cost**) the holder is not required to make a payment when the difference between those prices is negative

Clause 1.1(1) **option FTR**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **option FTR**: amended, on 1 November 2012, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2012.

options contract means a contract containing the right to buy or sell a financial derivative contract that relates to a quantity of **electricity** that equals or exceeds 0.1 **MW** of **electricity**

Clause 1.1(1) **options contract**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

order, for the purposes of subpart 5B of Part 13, means a **quote**, or a bundle of **quotes** (at the same price) in relation to a particular month or calendar quarter, and particular reference **node** simultaneously placed on an **exchange** by a **participant** referred to in clause 13.236K(1)

Clause 1.1(1) **order**: inserted, on 1 September 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **order**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

other party, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means the **party** to a **risk management contract** who did not submit information under clauses 13.219(1), 13.223(1), or 13.224, as the case may be

Clause 1.1(1) **other party**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

outage—

(a) for the purposes of **Technical Code** D of Schedule 8.3, means any situation where an **asset** that forms part of, or is connected to, the **grid** or a **local network**—

(i) is temporarily not available for the generation, conveyance or consumption of **electricity**; or

(ii) is temporarily not available for the generation, conveyance or consumption of **electricity** at its normal capacity; and

(iii) includes any situation where any **asset** of a **generator** is not available as specified in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) due to an **outage** of any **asset** of a **distributor**; and

(b) for the purposes of Part 12, has the meaning given to it by clause 12.130

Clause 1.1(1) **outage**: replaced, on 1 January 2025, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Co-ordination of outages affecting common quality) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **outage**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(14) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

outage constraint *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **outage constraint**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(1)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **outage constraint**: revoked, on 1 April 2025, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2025.

outage plan, for the purposes of Part 12, means the annual outage plan developed under the **Outage Protocol**

Outage Protocol, for the purposes of Part 12, means the Outage Protocol that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 12.150

overall accuracy *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **overall accuracy**: revoked, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

over frequency limit means the maximum frequency of 50.5 Hz

over frequency reserve means an **ancillary service** that comprises an automatic reduction in the level of **injection** by a generating set to arrest an unplanned rise in system frequency

Part 6A dispensation means an exclusion from compliance with Part 6A or any provisions of Part 6A granted by the **Authority** under clause 6A.9 as it was in effect immediately before 1 September 2026

Clause 1.1(1) **Part 6A dispensation**: inserted, on 31 August 2023, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Part 6A Dispensation for Specified Persons) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **Part 6A dispensation**: replaced, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Part 6A Dispensation for Specified Persons) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **Part 6A dispensation**: amended, on 1 September 2026, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Code Review Programme) Amendment 2026

participant has the meaning given to it in section 5 of the **Act** and, for the purposes of Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A, has the additional meaning set out in clause 1.5

Clause 1.1(1) **participant**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(44) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

participant identifier means a unique 4 letter code assigned to a **participant** under clause 15.39 that is used to identify the participant, including in the reconciliation and **registry** processes

Clause 1.1(1) **participant identifier**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

participant rolling outage plan means a plan developed by a **specified participant** under clauses 9.6 to 9.13

partly loaded spinning reserve means a form of **generation reserve** consisting of spare capacity, held in reserve on a **generating unit**, generating, but not operating at full output, but excludes the spare capacity provided by an **energy storage system**

Clause 1.1(1) **partly loaded spinning reserve**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(45) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **partly loaded spinning reserve**: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(3)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

party, for the purposes of subpart 5 and subpart 7 of Part 13, means either the **buyer** or **seller** under a **risk management contract** or both the **buyer** and **seller** under a **risk management contract**, as the case may be, and for the purposes of subpart 7 of Part 13, means either the **buyer** or **seller** under a contract or both the **buyer** and **seller** under a contract, as the case may be

Clause 1.1(1) **party**: amended, on 19 August 2022, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **party**: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **party**: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

payee *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **payee**: substituted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **payee**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **payee**: revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(p) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

payer *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **payer** paragraph (iv): inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **payer**: revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(q) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

permanent estimate means—

(a) a value sourced from an **estimated reading** that has passed the validation process in clauses 16 and 17 of Schedule 15.2 and has been calculated from **validated meter readings**; or

(b) if, despite using reasonable endeavours, a **reconciliation participant** cannot replace **volume information** created using **estimated readings** with **volume information** created using **validated meter readings** by the month 14 revision cycle, a value created by the **reconciliation participant** using its best estimates of **validated meter readings**

Clause 1.1(1) **permanent estimate**: replaced, on 1 February 2019, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

pioneer means—

(a) the **connection applicant** referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of **pioneering connection works** (the **first pioneer**); and

(b) any **connection applicant** who subsequently **connects** to the **pioneering connection works** or **vested pioneering works** (a **subsequent pioneer**) and—
  (i) who makes a **pioneer scheme contribution** of more than the amount of $25,000 in December 2025 dollar terms, adjusted each year by the **CPI movement**, or a lesser amount specified by the **distributor**; and
  (ii) is determined by the relevant **distributor** to be a **subsequent pioneer** under clause 6B.7(1)(b); and

(c) any other person to whom the status of **first pioneer** or **subsequent pioneer** has transferred in accordance with clause 6B.8(6)

Clause 1.1 **pioneer**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

pioneering connection works means an **extension** where—

(a) the portion of the **extension cost** initially met by a **connection applicant**, excluding the cost of any **connection enhancement**, but including the costs incurred by the **connection applicant** under any other **pioneer scheme** covering any part of the **distributor's network** that the **pioneering connection works** directly **connect** to, is more than the amount of $50,000 in December 2025 dollar terms, adjusted each year by the **CPI movement**, or a lesser amount specified by the **distributor**; and

(b) the **connection applicant** has not opted out of applying a **pioneer scheme** to the **extension** by agreeing in writing with the relevant **distributor** that the **extension** should not form part of a **pioneer scheme**; and

(c) it is feasible that other parties may seek to **connect** to all or part of, or make use of, the **extension** at a later date; but

(d) excludes an **extension** where the **extension costs** are established using **posted connection charges**; and

(e) excludes any portion of **extension cost** relating to a benefit-based charge adjustment event as defined in the **transmission pricing methodology**

Clause 1.1 **pioneering connection works**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

Clause 1.1 **pioneering connection works**: amended on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(3) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

pioneer scheme means—

(a) an arrangement that covers any part of a **distributor's network** or the **distributor's grid** connections that comprises **pioneering connection works**, and includes an **acquired pioneer scheme**; and

(b) a **vested pioneer scheme**

Clause 1.1 **pioneer scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

pioneer scheme contribution means a payment to be made by a **connection applicant** to a **distributor**—

(a) determined in accordance with clause 6B.8; and

(b) any similar legally binding obligation put in place for any **connection works** built or established for a single **consumer** prior to 1 April 2026

Clause 1.1 **pioneer scheme contribution**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

pioneer scheme policy means a policy **published** in accordance with clause 6B.9

Clause 1.1 **pioneer scheme policy**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

pioneer scheme pricing methodology requirements means the **mandatory connection pricing methodologies** set out in clauses 6B.6 to 6B.9

Clause 1.1 **pioneer scheme pricing methodology requirements**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

pivotal *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **pivotal**: inserted, on 17 July 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Pivotal Supply) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **pivotal**: revoked, on 30 June 2021 by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Trading Conduct Provisions) 2021.

planned interruption, for the purposes of Part 12, means an **interruption** caused by a **planned outage**

planned outage—

(a) for the purposes of **Technical Code** D of Schedule 8.3, means any **outage** that is planned by the relevant **asset owner** and, in the case of an **outage** coming within paragraph (a)(iii) of the definition of **outage**, any such **outage** that is caused by a **planned outage** of a **distributor**; and

(b) for the purposes of Part 12, means an **outage** carried out in accordance with the planning requirements set out in the **Outage Protocol**

Clause 1.1(1) **planned outage**: replaced, on 1 January 2025, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Co-ordination of outages affecting common quality) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **planned outage**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(15) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

point of connection means—

(a) a point at which **electricity** may flow, via one or more phases or conductors—
  (i) into or out of a **network**; or
  (ii) both into and out of a **network** at the same time, where each directional flow is on different phases or conductors; and

(b) *[Revoked]*.

Clause 1.1(1) **point of connection**: replaced, on 31 December 2021, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **point of connection** paragraph (b): revoked, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Frequency and Voltage Related Amendments) Amendment 2026.

point of measurement *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **point of measurement**: revoked, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

point of service means a normally contiguous electrical busbar of a particular voltage at which **Transpower**, as a **grid owner**, has agreed to provide services to 1 or more **designated transmission customers**

point of supply, in relation to any premises, means the point at which fittings, used or intended to be used for the purposes of supplying **electricity** to those premises, enter those premises

policy statement means the policy statement that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 8.10

posted capacity rate means the estimated average cost per capacity unit that is **published** by a **distributor** for a **network capacity upgrade** for a given **network tier** and **network costing zone**, where the rate may be set to zero if the **distributor** reasonably considers there is no foreseeable need within the **distributor's** applicable **network** planning horizon for a **network capacity upgrade**

Clause 1.1 **posted capacity rate**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

posted connection charge means a **connection charge** that is **published** by a **distributor** that applies to any **connection** of a type that meets requirements specified by the **distributor**

Clause 1.1 **posted connection charge**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

posted extension rate means a unit rate that has been **published** by a **distributor** for use in building up **extension cost** estimates for **connections** that meet requirements specified by the **distributor**

Clause 1.1 **posted extension rate**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

posted tariff means a price or rate schedule **published** by a **distributor** that sets out standard charges for use of a **distribution network**

Clause 1.1 **posted tariff**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

pre-activate, for the purposes of **emergency reserve**, means the process of issuing instructions and notifications to providers of **emergency reserve** to prepare for the use of **emergency reserve**, as specified in the **procurement plan**

Clause 1.1(1) **pre-activate**: inserted, on 1 March 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Emergency Reserve) Amendment 2026.

preceding year *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **preceding year**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

preceding year day *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **preceding year day**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

pre-dispatch schedule *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **pre-dispatch schedule**: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

preliminary sample means the statistical sample that is required in order to establish parameter estimates to determine the appropriate size of the **profile sample**

preliminary sample size means the required size of the **preliminary sample**

premium, in relation to a **risk management contract**, means the dollar amount paid by the **buyer** to the **seller**

Clause 1.1(1) **premium**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

prescribed form means a form prescribed from time to time by the **Authority**

price, for the purposes of Part 5, includes—

(a) valuable consideration in any form, whether direct or indirect; and

(b) any consideration that in effect relates to the acquisition of goods or services or the acquisition or disposition of any interest in land, although ostensibly relating to any other matter or thing

price category means the relevant code in the schedule **published** by a **distributor** that is used to unambiguously define the line charges for an **ICP**

price-responsive schedule means the schedule prepared by the **system operator**—

(a) under clause 13.58(1)(a); and

(b) for the purpose of assisting **generators**, **purchasers**, **consumers**, **ancillary service agents**, and **grid owners** to manage their resources

Clause 1.1(1) **price-responsive schedule**: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

pricing error means an error in an **interim price** or **interim reserve price** as a result of—

(a) a **dispatch price** or **dispatch reserve price** that was not made available on **WITS** being used to calculate the **interim price** or **interim reserve price**; or

(b) the **clearing manager** having followed an incorrect process in calculating that **interim price** or **interim reserve price**, in contravention of this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **pricing error**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(6)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **pricing error**: amended, on 1 April 2025, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2025.

pricing manager *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **pricing manager**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **pricing manager**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

primary transmission equipment means any plant or equipment forming part of the **grid** that enables the bulk transfer of **electricity**, including without limitation transmission circuits, busbars and switchgear

principal performance obligation and **PPO** mean a **system operator** obligation set out in any of clauses 7.2A to 7.2D

Clause 1.1(1) **principal performance obligations** and **PPOs**: amended, on 19 May 2016, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operator and Alignment with Statutory Objective) 2016.

procurement plan means the procurement plan that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 8.42

product identification code means the unique code assigned by a **retailer** in accordance with clause 11.32AA to certain of its retail tariff plans

Clause 1:1(1) **product identification code**: inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Improving Access to Product Information) Amendment 2026

profile means a fixed or variable **electricity consumption pattern** assigned to a particular group of **meter** registers or **unmetered loads**

profile acceptance limit means the maximum value allowed for the sample **co-efficient of variation** calculated from the **preliminary sample**

profile applicant means the **participant** who submitted an application to the **Authority** to approve a new profile or a change to an existing **profile**, and may be a joint entity with more than 1 **participant** or an independent commercial entity acting on behalf of 1 or more **participants**

Clause 1.1(1) **profile applicant**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(46) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

profile class means the grouping of 1 or more individual **profiles** that are applied to **metering installations** and loads with similar generic descriptions

profile owner means the legal entity that introduced the approved **profile** or is nominated as the **profile owner** in accordance with Schedule 15.5

profile population means all **ICP identifiers** included in a **profile**

profile sample means the statistical sample used to generate consumption data that is to be used to represent the load patterns of all **ICP identifiers** included in the **profile**

profile sample size means the required size of the **profile sample**

provisional marginal location factor *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **provisional marginal location factor**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

provisional price *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **provisional price**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

provisional price situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **provisional price situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

provisional reserve price *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **provisional reserve price**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

public conservation period *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **public conservation period**: inserted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **public conservation period**: revoked, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(13) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

publicise *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **publicise**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

publish means—

(a) in respect of information that the **Authority** is required to **publish** under this Code, to make the information available to the public, at no cost, on a website maintained by, or on behalf of, the **Authority**; or

(b) in respect of information that a **participant** is required to **publish** under this Code, to make the information available to the public, at no cost, on a website maintained by, or on behalf of, the **participant**,— and **published**, **publishes**, **publication**, and **publishing** have corresponding meanings

Clause 1.1(1) **publish**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(1)(f) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

purchaser means a person, including a **battery energy storage system owner**, who buys **electricity** from the **clearing manager** and, for the purposes of Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A, has the additional meaning set out in clause 1.5

Clause 1.1(1) **purchaser**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(47) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **purchaser**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

qualifying customer has the meaning set out in clause 9.21

Clause 1.1(1) **qualifying customer**: inserted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

qualifying date *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **qualifying date**: inserted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **qualifying date**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

quantity, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means—

(a) for a **risk management contract** other than a **fixed-price physical supply contract** the total volume in **MWh** of **electricity** to which the contract relates; or

(b) for a **fixed-price physical supply contract**, the volume in **MWh** of **electricity** reasonably likely to be supplied under the contract

Clause 1.1(1) **quantity**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(12) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

quarterly disclosure report means a report provided by a **major participant** under clause 13.2B.

Clause 1.1(1) **quarterly disclosure report**: inserted, on 1 April 2021, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Reporting on Wholesale Market Information Disclosure) 2020.

quote means an offer to buy or sell a **forward contract** on an **exchange**

Clause 1.1(1) **quote**: inserted, on 3 February 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **quote**: revoked, on 3 November 2020 in accordance with section 40(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Act 2010.

Clause 1.1(1) **quote**: inserted, on 27 April 2021, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **quote**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

ratio compensation means a multiplier, used to convert **raw meter data** into **volume information**, that is developed from—

(a) the connected ratio of **measuring transformers**; and

(b) the number of **metering** elements; and

(c) the resolution of the **meter**

Clause 1.1(1) **ratio compensation**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **ratio compensation**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **ratio compensation**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(48) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

raw meter data means—

(a) except for Part 15, information obtained by the **interrogation** of a **metering installation**; or

(b) for the purposes of Part 15, information obtained from a **metering installation** by 1 of the following **interrogation** methods:

  (i) locally by way of a handheld computer or recording device (in which case it must take the form of a downloaded file); or

  (ii) locally by way of any other manual record (in which case it must take the form of the first entry in a database system); or

  (iii) remotely (in which case it must take the form of database records), but excluding data transmission between **meters** and data concentrators that are relaying information into the **back office**

Clause 1.1(1) **raw meter data**: substituted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(s) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **raw meter data**: amended, 1 June 2025, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Improving Consumer Access to their Electricity Information) 2025.

reactive means that component of the impedance at which the current and voltage are 90 degrees out of phase

reactive capability means the **reactive power** injection or absorption capability of **generating units** and other **reactive power** resources such as capacitors, reactors, synchronous condensers and **dynamic reactive power compensation devices** and

includes **reactive power** capability of a **generating unit** during the normal course of the **generating unit** operations

Clause 1.1(1) **reactive capability**: amended on 1 May 2025, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Common Quality Related Amendments) 2025.

reactive current means the component of electrical current on a **line** 90 degrees out of phase with the voltage on the **line**

Clause 1.1(1) **reactive current**: inserted, on 24 November 2016, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Generation Fault Ride Through) 2016.

reactive energy means the integration over time of the product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them, normally measured in kilovar hours (kvarh)

Clause 1.1(1) **reactive energy**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

reactive meter means a **meter** used for the measurement of **reactive power**

reactive power means the product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them, and which is normally measured in kiloVolt-Amps reactive (kVAr)

real estate development means the development of land for the purpose of on-selling including its development in one or more of the following ways:

(a) subdivision:

(b) the construction of commercial or industrial premises (or both):

(c) the construction of multiple new residential premises

Clause 1.1 **real estate development**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

real time price *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **real time price**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

real time pricing period *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **real time pricing period**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

reasonable and prudent operating practice, in relation to **distributed generation,** includes—

(a) the industry operating standards; and

(b) measures to avoid the injection of **electricity** from **distributed generation** that —

(i) exceeds the **distribution network capacity** at the point of injection; or

(ii) results in a significant adverse effect on voltage levels; or

(iii) results in a significant adverse effect on the quality and reliability of **electricity** conveyed to other users of the **distribution network**; and

(c) the use or proposed use of reasonable and prudent measures to enable the connection of **distributed generation**

Clause 1.1(1) **reasonable and prudent operating practice**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **reasonable and prudent operating practice**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **reasonable and prudent operating practice**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(49) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

reasonable and prudent system operator *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **reasonable and prudent system operator**: revoked, on 19 May 2016, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operator and Alignment with Statutory Objective) 2016.

rebate means any disbursement, credit or deduction made to a **pioneer** by a **distributor** in accordance with clause 6B.8(5)

Clause 1.1 **rebate**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

recalibration means to repeat a **calibration** because a previous **calibration** has expired or become suspect, and **recalibrate** has a corresponding meaning

recertification means to repeat a **certification** because a previous **certification** has expired or been cancelled, and **recertified** and **recertify** have corresponding meanings

reconciled quantity means a quantity of **electricity** that has been reconciled by the **reconciliation manager**

reconciliation information means information specifying the amount of **electricity** sold to or purchased from the **clearing manager** in each **half hour** of a **reconciliation period** (or such other period as has been agreed to), calculated from and reconciled with **submission information** and the relevant **losses**, and after the process of balancing in accordance with clause 22 of Schedule 15.4

reconciliation manager means the **market operation service provider** for the time being appointed as reconciliation manager under this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **reconciliation manager**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(14) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

reconciliation participant means a **participant** that—

(a) is one of the following:
  (i) a **retailer** when purchasing **electricity** from, or selling **electricity** to, the **clearing manager**:
  (ii) a **generator**:
  (iii) a **network** owner:
  (iv) a **distributor**:
  (v) a person who purchases **electricity** from or sells **electricity** to the **clearing manager**, including a **dispatchable load purchaser** and a **battery energy storage system owner**: and

(b) provides information to the **reconciliation manager** in accordance with clauses 15.4 to 15.11

Clause 1.1(1) **reconciliation participant**: replaced, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(16) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **reconciliation participant**: amended, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(13) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

reconciliation period means a calendar month, subsequent to a **consumption period**, during which the reconciliation process is performed in respect of the **electricity** conveyed during 1 or more **consumption periods**

Clause 1.1(1) **reconciliation period**: amended, on 1 June 2011, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.

reconciliation type means a code that identifies the type of processing to be performed during reconciliation

reconfigured FTR means the portion of an **FTR** that was sold at an **FTR reconfiguration auction**

Clause 1.1(1) **reconfigured FTR**: inserted, on 1 November 2014, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (FTR Reconfiguration Auctions) Code Amendment 2014.

recorded term *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **recorded term**: inserted, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **recorded term**: revoked, on 25 November 2024, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributor Agreement Amendments) 2024.

reference point means,—

(a) for the North Island,—

(i) the Haywards 220 kV bus to which the HVDC Pole 2 or Pole 3 **injection** or **offtake** is **electrically connected**; or

(ii) if there is no Pole 2 or Pole 3 **injection** or **offtake** that is **electrically connected** to a Haywards 220kV bus, the first indexed Haywards 220 kV **node**:

(b) for the South Island,—

(i) the Benmore 220 kV bus to which the HVDC Pole 2 or Pole 3 **injection** or **offtake** is **electrically connected**; or

(ii) if there is no Pole 2 or Pole 3 **injection** or **offtake** that is **electrically connected** to a Benmore 220kV bus, the first indexed Benmore 220 kV **node**

Clause 1.1(1) **reference point**: substituted, on 1 July 2012, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Pole 3 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **reference point**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **reference point**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(50) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

reference standard means a measuring instrument that has been **calibrated** by an **approved calibration laboratory** and is not used as a **working standard**

register means the register of **participants** maintained by the **Authority** under section 16 of the **Act**

registered, in relation to a **participant**, means that details of the **participant** are kept in the **register**

registry means the database maintained by the **Authority** to record information about **ICPs**

Clause 1.1(1) **registry** and **registry manager**: replaced, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(1)(g) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

registry manager means the **market operation service provider** for the time being appointed as registry manager under this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **registry manager**: inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(61) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

registry metering records means the **metering records** set out in Table 1 of clause 7 of Schedule 11.4

Clause 1.1(1) **registry metering records**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

regulated terms means the terms set out in Schedule 6.2

relative standard error means the error expressed as a percentage of the estimated parameter

relevant contracts *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **relevant contracts**: revoked, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(r) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

relevant information *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **relevant information**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **relevant information**: revoked, on 1 October 2013, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Disclosure Obligations) Code Amendment 2013.

relevant local reconciliation contracts means the contracts for the sale and/or the purchase of **electricity** within a **local network**

relevant minimum scheme means a **minimum scheme** or, if a **connection applicant** requests it and the **distributor** can reasonably supply it, a **minimum flexi scheme**

Clause 1.1 **relevant minimum scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

relevant participant *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **relevant participant**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **relevant participant**: revoked, on 1 June 2017, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Requirements and Processes for Audits) 2016.

relevant registration factor *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **relevant registration factor**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

republish *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **republish**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

reserve offer means the information that an **ancillary service agent** submits to the **system operator** under clauses 13.37 to 13.54 specifying the **instantaneous reserve** the **ancillary service agent** is willing and able to provide

Clause 1.1(1) **reserve offer**: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(g) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **reserve offer**: substituted, on 29 June 2017, by clause 5(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Shortened Gate Closure and Revised Bid and Offer Provisions) 2017.

residual loss and constraint excess means, in respect of a **billing period**, an amount available for the settlement of **FTRs** that is not required to settle **FTRs** for the **billing period**, but does not include any amount that is retained for the settlement of **FTRs** in a future **billing period** in accordance with clause 13.249(6)

Clause 1.1(1) **residual loss and constraint excess**: inserted, on 1 October 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Financial Transmission Rights) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **residual loss and constraint excess**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(s) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

resistive means that component of the impedance that is where the current and voltage are in phase

responsible party means the person responsible for the installation, maintenance, operation and **interrogation** of a **metering installation** and the supply of **submission information** to the **reconciliation manager**

retailer means as follows:

(a) except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c), a **participant** who supplies **electricity** to another person for any purpose other than for resupply by the other person:

(b) in Parts 1 (except for the definition of specified participant), 8, 10, and 12 to 15, a **participant** who supplies **electricity** to a **consumer** or to another **retailer**:

(c) in subpart 4 of Part 9, the **retailer** defined in paragraph (a) who is recorded in the **registry** as being responsible for the **ICP** described in clause 9.21(1)(b):

(d) for the purposes of clauses 13.259 to 13.266 only, does not include a **gentailer**

Clause 1.1(1) **retailer**: substituted, on 1 April 2011, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Customer Compensation Schemes) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **retailer**: paragraph (b) amended, on 28 February 2015, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Trader Default) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **retailer**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(51) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **retailer**: amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

retail gross margin report means a report provided by a **retailer** under clause 13.259

Clause 1.1(1) **retail gross margin report**: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

retail ITP *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **retail ITP**: inserted, on 30 November 2021, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Internal Transfer Prices and Segmented Profitability Reporting) 2021.

Clause 1.1(1) **retail ITP**: revoked, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

retail price consistency assessment means an assessment of the difference between a **gentailer's**—

(a) expected costs of supply to a **retail segment** (expected cost of **electricity** (based on a hypothetical portfolio of **risk management contracts** consistent with rational and prudent risk management practices) and expected non-**electricity** costs); and

(b) that **gentailer's** retail prices to a **retail segment**

Clause 1.1(1) **retail price consistency assessment**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

retail price consistency assessment report has the meaning given to it in clause 13.236W(4)

Clause 1.1(1) **retail price consistency assessment report**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

retail segment, for the purposes of subpart 5C of Part 13, has the meaning given to it in clause 13.236W(1)(b)

Clause 1.1(1) **retail segment**: inserted, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) Amendment 2026.

Rio Tinto agreement *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **Rio Tinto agreement**: revoked, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Revocation of Part 16) Code Amendment 2013.

Rio Tinto party *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **Rio Tinto party**: revoked, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4(2)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Revocation of Part 16) Code Amendment 2013.

risk management contract, for the purposes of subpart 5, subpart 5C, and subpart 7 of Part 13, means—

(a) a **contract for differences**; or

(b) a **fixed-price physical supply contract**; or

(c) an **options contract**; or

(caa) for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, a **demand response contract**; or

(ca) for the purposes of subpart 5 and subpart 5C of Part 13, a contract prescribed by the **Authority** under clause 13.219B as a **risk management contract**; but

(d) does not include—

(i) an **FTR**:

(ii) for the purposes of subpart 5C of Part 13, a **materially large contract** subject to subpart 7 of Part 13

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract**: amended, on 19 August 2022, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract**: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract**: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract** paragraph (c): amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(13)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract**: paragraph (caa) inserted, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract** paragraph (ca): inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(13)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **risk management contract**: amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Non-Discrimination Obligations and Associated Amendments) 2026.

round power means a mode of operation of the **HVDC link** where power is transferred in opposite directions on Pole 2 and Pole 3

Clause 1.1(1) **round power**: inserted, on 1 July 2012, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation (HVDC Pole 3 Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

rules means the Electricity Governance Rules 2003

Rulings Panel has the meaning given to it in section 5 of the **Act**

sample date means the most recent date when the **profile sample** was drawn or updated

satisfactory state means that none of the following occur on the power system:

(a) insufficient **supply** of **electricity** to satisfy **demand** for **electricity** at any **grid exit point**:

(b) **unacceptable overloading** of any **primary transmission equipment**:

(c) **unacceptable voltage conditions**:

(d) **system instability**

SCADA means the monitoring and remote control of equipment from a central location using computing technologies

SCADA situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **SCADA situation**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(7) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **SCADA situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

scaling factor, for the purpose of Appendix A of **Technical Code** C of Schedule 8.3, means a factor applied to a measurement at 1 point to calculate a corresponding measurement at another point

Clause 1.1(1) **scaling factor**: inserted, on 1 June 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **scaling factor**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(16) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

schedule of dispatch prices, dispatch quantities, dispatch arc flows, dispatch group constraint arc flows, group constraint formulas and HVDC component flows *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **schedule of dispatch prices, dispatch quantities, dispatch arc flows, dispatch group constraint arc flows, group constraint formulas and HVDC component flows**: revoked, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(i) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

scarcity pricing situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **scarcity pricing situation**: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **scarcity pricing situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

schedule length period means,—

(a) in relation to a **price-responsive schedule** or a **non-response schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(a), the current **trading period** and the following 71 **trading periods**; and

(b) in relation to a **price-responsive schedule** or a **non-response schedule** prepared under clause 13.62(1)(b), the current **trading period** and the following 7 **trading periods**

Clause 1.1(1) **schedule length period**: inserted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

schedule period means the current **trading period** and the following 71 **trading periods**

Clause 1.1(1) **schedule period**: substituted, on 28 June 2012, by clause 4(h) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Demand-side Bidding and Forecasting) Code Amendment 2011.

scheduled quantity, for the purposes of clauses 13.194 and 13.204(1)(a) and (b), means the sum of all the **offer** quantities at the relevant **grid injection point** at which the **final price** is equal to or greater than the **offer** price for each of those **offer** quantities in the relevant **trading period**. For the **grid injection points** that form part of a **block dispatch group**, **scheduled quantity** is the sum of all the **offer** quantities of the individual **grid injection points** that form that **block dispatch group** at which the **final price** is equal to or greater than the **offer** price for each of those **offer** quantities in the relevant **trading period**

scorecard rating means the numerical value, pursuant to clauses 17 and 18 of Schedule 15.4, to rate the quality of each **retailer's** processes for the production of **submission information**

seasonal adjustment shape means the total energy consumption (expressed as daily kWh values) for all **NSP** derived **profiles** for all **retailers** in each **balancing area**

secure state means that the power system—

(a) would be in a **satisfactory state**; and

(b) would remain in a **satisfactory state** during and following a **single credible contingency event** occurring on the **grid**

security of supply forecasting and information policy means the security of supply forecasting and information policy that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 7.4

selected component certification means **certification** of a **metering installation** under clause 11(3) of Schedule 10.7

Clause 1.1(1) **selected component certification**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

seller, for the purposes of subpart 5 and subpart 7 of Part 13, means—

(a) in respect of a **contract for differences**, the **floating-price payer**; or

(b) in respect of a **fixed-price physical supply contract** or a **demand response contract**, the **party** selling the **electricity**; or

(c) in respect of an **options contract**, either—

  (i) the **party** receiving the **premium**; or

  (ii) if there is no **premium** under the **options contract**, the **party** who agrees to be the **seller** for the purposes of subpart 5 or subpart 7 (as applicable) of Part 13; or

(iii) if neither **party** agrees to be the **seller**, the **party** whose name is the second alphabetically; or

(ca) for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, in respect of a contract prescribed by the **Authority** under clause 13.219B as a **risk management contract**, either—

(i) the **party** specified as the seller in the contract; or

(ii) if neither **party** is specified as the seller, the **party** whose name is the second alphabetically; or

(d) for the purposes of subpart 7 of Part 13, in respect of any other contract, the **party** who is not the **buyer**

Clause 1.1(1) **seller**: amended, on 19 August 2022, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **seller**: revoked, on 18 May 2023, by clause 2(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **seller**: inserted, on 19 May 2023, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Restrictions on Materially Large Contracts) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **seller**: paragraph (b) amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) Amendment 2026.

Clause 1.1(1) **seller**: paragraph (c) amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(14)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **seller**: paragraph (ca) inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(14)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

selling distributor is defined as set out in the definition of **acquired pioneer scheme**

Clause 1.1 **selling distributor**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

series, for the purposes of determining the level of impedance of **branches** under Part 12, means an arrangement of **assets** where the **assets** comprising a **branch** have the same current flowing through them

serious financial breach *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **serious financial breach**: inserted, on 16 December 2013, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation (Managing Retailer Default Situations) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **serious financial breach**: replaced, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **serious financial breach**: revoked, on 15 May 2025, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Retailer Default) 2025.

serious financial breach (distributor/trader) means a failure by a **retailer**—

(a) to pay to a **distributor** an amount due and owing that exceeds the greater of $100,000 or 20% of the actual charges payable by the **retailer** for the previous month, unless the amount is genuinely disputed by the **retailer**; or

(b) to pay to a **distributor** 100% of the actual charges payable by the **retailer** for the previous two months, unless the amount is genuinely disputed by the **retailer**; or

(c) to comply with the prudential requirements under a **distributor agreement** between the **retailer** and a **distributor**

Clause 1.1(1) **serious financial breach (distributor/trader)**: inserted, on 15 May 2025, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Retailer Default) 2025.

serious financial breach (trader/retailer) means a failure by a **retailer**—

(a) to pay to a **trader** an amount due and owing that exceeds the greater of $100,000 or 20% of the actual charges payable by the **retailer** for the previous month, unless the amount is genuinely disputed by the **retailer**; or

(b) to pay to a **trader** 100% of the actual charges payable by the **retailer** for the previous two months, unless the amount is genuinely disputed by the **retailer**; or

(c) to comply with the prudential or security requirements under the agreement for the supply of **electricity** between the **retailer** and a **trader**

Clause 1.1(1) **serious financial breach (trader/retailer)**: inserted, on 15 May 2025, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Retailer Default) 2025.

services access interface means the point, at which access may be gained to the services available from a **metering installation**, that is—

(a) recorded in the **certification report** by the **certifying ATH** for the **metering installation**; and

(b) where information received from the **metering installation** can be made available to another person; and

(c) where signals for services such as remote control of load (but not ripple control) can be injected

Clause 1.1(1) **services access interface**: inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2013.

settlement default means failure of a **participant** to pay any amount payable when it becomes due under Part 14

Clause 1.1(1) **settlement default**: inserted, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(t) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

settlement residue is the **loss and constraint excess** and **residual loss and constraint excess** paid to a **grid owner** by the **clearing manager** under Part 14.

Clause 1.1(1) **settlement residue**: inserted, on 1 April 2023, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Settlement Residual Allocation Methodology) 2022.

shared network means any part of a **distribution network** that is not **customer-owned assets** or **dedicated assets**

Clause 1.1 **shared network**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

shared network costs means the costs of a **distribution network** that are not incremental to a single **connection**, including the cost of—

(a) communal **network** development (eg, historical reticulation and **grid** connection); and

(b) renewal of older **connections**; and

(c) other shared business and **network assets** and operating expenses (including **network capacity costs**)

Clause 1.1(1) **shared network costs:** inserted, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Charge Balance Point Principle and Reconciliation) Amendment 2026.

shared unmetered load means **unmetered load** at a single **point of connection** that is distributed across more than 1 **ICP**, including without limitation, streetlighting in a private right-of-way servicing multiple properties, and sewage pumps servicing multiple properties

Clause 1.1(1) **shared unmetered load**: amended, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4(17) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

shortage situation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **shortage situation**: inserted, on 1 June 2013, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Scarcity Pricing) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **shortage situation**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

shunt, for the purposes of determining the level of impedance of **branches** under Part 12, means an arrangement of **assets** where the **assets** comprising a **branch** have the same voltage across the terminals

shunt asset, for the purposes of Part 12, means a shunt connected **asset** that is an **interconnection asset**

Clause 1.1(1) **shunt asset**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **shunt asset**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(52) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

simple random sampling without replacement means the general procedure of drawing **consumers** from a **profile population** to form a sample. Each **consumer** in

the **profile population** must have an equal probability of being drawn and may only be drawn once

single credible contingency event means an individual credible contingency event comprising any of the following:

(a) a single transmission circuit interruption:

(b) the failure or removal from operational service of a single **generating unit**:

(c) an **HVDC link** single pole interruption:

(d) the failure or removal from service of a single bus section:

(e) a single inter-connecting transformer interruption:

(f) the failure or removal from service of a single shunt connected reactive component

Clause 1.1(1) **single credible contingency event**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **single credible contingency event**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(53) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

single-line diagram means a schematic diagram of a **network** interface

smart meter means a **meter** that is able to communicate information about the consumption and injection of **electricity** during peak versus off-peak times during a day

Clause 1.1(1) **smart meter**: inserted, on 1 September 2025, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Time-varying Pricing Requirements) 2025.

software means, other than in Parts 10 and 15, any software—

(a) developed by or on behalf of a **market operation service provider** that is used by that **market operation service provider** to perform its obligations under this Code or its **market operation service provider agreement**; or

(b) used by a **market operation service provider** exclusively for the purposes of performing its obligations under this Code or its **market operation service provider agreement**

Clause 1.1(1) **software**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(t) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

software specification means the user requirements and other information describing the **software** in respect of the **market operation service providers**

special credit clause means a clause in a **risk management contract** that specifies that, if a **party** defaults during the **term** of the contract, the **party** that is not in default will be paid a specified amount or that, on execution of the contract, the

party that is not in default is provided with a guarantee that payment will be made when the settlement amount reaches a certain threshold

Clause 1.1(1) **special credit clause**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(15) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

special protection scheme means a protection scheme that takes predetermined action, including reconfiguration of the **grid**, changes of **demand**, or changes of generation, to counteract a particular condition once that condition is detected. **Special protection schemes** allow a power system to be operated to a higher pre-event capacity limit while still in a **secure state**. **Automatic under-frequency load shedding** systems and **instantaneous reserves** are excluded from the requirements for **special protection schemes**

Clause 1.1(1) **special protection scheme**: inserted, on 1 June 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **special protection scheme**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(6) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **special protection scheme**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(15) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

specified participant for the purposes of Part 9,—

(a) means any of the following:
  (i) **distributor**:
  (ii) **retailer**:
  (iii) a **line owner**; and

(b) includes a person who uses **electricity** that is conveyed to the person directly from the **grid**

specified person has the meaning given in section 5 of the **Act**

Clause 1.1(1) **specified person**: inserted, on 31 August 2023, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Part 6A Dispensation for Specified Persons) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **specified person**: replaced, on 1 March 2024, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Part 6A Dispensation for Specified Persons) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **specified person**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(17) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

spot price risk disclosure statement means a spot price risk disclosure statement prepared and submitted under clause 13.236A

Clause 1.1(1) **spot price risk disclosure statement**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

standard contract has the meaning given to it in the Electricity Distribution Information Disclosure Determination 2012 made under Part 4 of the Commerce Act

1986, as amended from time to time

Clause 1.1(1) **standard contract**: inserted, on 1 September 2025, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Time-varying Pricing Requirements) 2025.

start date, for a **pioneer scheme**, means the date the first **pioneer** for the **pioneer scheme** made its first **connection charge** payment in relation to the **pioneering connection works** or the **vested pioneering works** subject to the **pioneer scheme**

Clause 1.1 **start date**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

statement of extended reserve obligation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **statement of extended reserve obligations**: inserted, on 7 August 2014, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Extended Reserve) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **statement of extended reserve obligation**: revoked, on 21 December 2021, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Automatic Under-Frequency Load Shedding Systems) 2021.

statement of proposal, in relation to a proposal, means a statement that contains—

(a) a detailed statement of the proposal; and

(b) a statement of the reasons for the proposal; and

(c) an assessment of the reasonably practicable options, including the proposal; and

(d) any other information relevant to considering the proposal.

state of charge means the energy stored in a **battery energy storage system** at a specific point in time, measured in **MWh**

Clause 1.1(1) **state of charge**: inserted, on 30 October 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Wholesale market arrangements for battery energy storage systems) Amendment 2026.

station dispatch group means—

(a) 1 or more **generating units** that inject into a single **grid injection point**; or

(b) 1 or more **generating units** that are the subject of an agreement between the **system operator** and a **generator**,—

and is not a **block dispatch group**

station net means the sum of all **generating unit net** outputs for **generating units** at a single **generating station**, measured or calculated at its **point of connection**, but excludes **generating unit load** and any other active or **reactive power** (including **losses**) supplied between the **generating station** and the **point of connection**

Clause 1.1(1) **station net**: inserted, on 1 June 2011, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **station net**: amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(15) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

station security constraint means any of the following:

(a) a security constraint as determined in accordance with the **policy statement** and applied by the **system operator** to a **generating unit** to provide **voltage support** or **frequency keeping**:

(b) a limitation in **grid** capacity that:

(i) is a limitation in the capacity of the **grid** to convey **electricity** between either—

(A) **generating units** constituting a **station dispatch group**; or

(B) **generating units** constituting a **station dispatch group** and the **grid**; and

(ii) arises because of either—

(A) a limitation in the offered capacity of the **grid**; or

(B) a security constraint as determined by the **system operator** in accordance with the **policy statement**

Clause 1.1(1) **station security constraint**: replaced, on 31 December 2021, by clause 4(16) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

stress test means a stress test **published** by the **Authority** under clause 13.236D

Clause 1.1(1) **stress test**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Spot Price Risk Disclosure) Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **stress test**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(54) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

sub-block dispatch groups means a grouping of **generating stations** or **generating units** within a **block dispatch group** into subgroups to take account of any **block security constraints** of which the **system operator** gives notice in accordance with clauses 13.61(1) and 13.73(1)(j)

Clause 1.1(1) **sub-block dispatch groups**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **sub-block dispatch groups**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(8) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **sub-block dispatch groups**: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(8)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

sub-station dispatch group means a grouping of **generating units** or **generating stations** within a **station dispatch group** into subgroups to take account of any **station security constraints** of which the **system operator** gives notice in accordance with clauses 13.65(1) and 13.75(1)(g)

Clause 1.1(1) **sub-station dispatch groups**: amended, on 15 May 2014, by clause 5(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Modified Dispatchable Demand) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **sub-station dispatch groups**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(16) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **sub-station dispatch group**: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

submission expiry date means—

(a) *[Revoked]*

(b) *[Revoked]*

(c) *[Revoked]*

(d) *[Revoked]*

(e) in the case of a submission on the draft **grid reliability standards**, the date **published** by the **Authority** in accordance with clause 12.61(3); and

(f) in the case of a submission on the issues paper, the date **published** by the **Authority** in accordance with clause 12.82(1); and

(g) in the case of a submission on the proposed **transmission pricing methodology**, the date **published** by the **Authority** in accordance with clause 12.92(2)

Clause 1.1(1) **submission expiry date**: amended, on 19 December 2014, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Minor Code Amendments) (No 3) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **submission expiry date**: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(10)(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

Clause 1.1(1) **submission expiry date**: paragraphs (a) and (b) revoked, on 1 August 2023, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operation Documents) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **submission expiry date**: paragraphs (c) and (d) revoked, on 1 October 2023, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Transmission Agreement) 2023.

submission information means **volume information** aggregated in accordance with clause 8 of Schedule 15.3 (and includes, if relevant, any **profile** shape or control times associated with a **profile**)

subsequent pioneer is defined as set out in the definition of **pioneer**

Clause 1.1 **subsequent pioneer**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

subsidiary means a subsidiary as defined in section 5 of the Companies Act 1993

super-peak electricity contract means a **contract for differences** relating to 0.1 **MW** of **electricity** for all **morning peak trading periods** and **evening peak trading periods** in the contract term in respect of the Otahuhu reference **node** or the Benmore reference **node** available for trade on an **exchange**

Clause 1.1(1) **super-peak electricity contract**: inserted, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

super-peak market-making period means the 30-minute period each fortnight specified by an **exchange**, when **super-peak electricity contracts** are traded on that **exchange**, but which must exclude 1530 to 1600 New Zealand time

Clause 1.1(1) **super-peak market-making period**: inserted, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

supply means a measure of the rate of production of electrical energy

supply shortage declaration means a declaration made under clause 9.14

suspension clause means a clause in a **risk management contract** under which some or all of the obligations may be suspended due to an event directly relating to the **supply** (including transmission) or generation of **electricity** or the price at which **electricity** is supplied, including an inability to inject **electricity** into the **grid** as a result of an **outage** of or damage to the **grid** or a **grid injection point** or the price of **electricity** exceeding a level specified in the contract

sustained instantaneous reserve means the average increase in generation or reduction in **demand** (in **MW**) provided by **instantaneous reserve** during the first 60 seconds after the start of a "Contingent Event" (as defined in the **policy statement**) and that is sustained for at least 15 minutes after the start of the "Contingent Event" (unless a new **dispatch instruction** is given before the expiry of that 15 minute period)

Clause 1.1(1) **sustained instantaneous reserve**: amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(3)(e) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

switch means the process of a customer of a **losing retailer** changing from receiving the supply of **electricity** from the **losing retailer** to receiving the supply of **electricity** from a **gaining retailer**, and the term **switching** has a corresponding meaning

Clause 1.1(1) **switch**: inserted, on 31 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Prohibition of Save and Win-Back Approaches by Losing Retailers During a Switch Protected Period) 2020.

switch event meter reading, in relation to a **meter** or **data storage device** that is located at an **ICP** that is being switched under Schedule 11.3, means—

(a) a **validated meter reading**, if one is available; or

(b) a reasonable estimate of the **meter reading** based on the **meter reading** contained in the final information provided in the switch file that the losing **trader** received when it gained the **ICP** if—

(i) a **validated meter reading** is not available; and

(ii) the losing **trader** has been recorded in the **registry** as being responsible for the **ICP** for a period of less than 3 months; or

(c) in every other case, a **permanent estimate**

Clause 1.1(1) **switch event meter reading**: amended, on 9 October 2015, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (ICP Switching) 2014.

switch protected period means the period that:

(a) starts on the earlier of –

(i) the day on which the **registry manager**, under clause 22(a) of Schedule 11.3, makes written notice available to the **losing retailer** or the **losing retailer** otherwise becomes aware that a customer is switching to a **gaining retailer**; or

(ii) the day on which a **gaining retailer** assumes responsibility for billing a customer of a **losing retailer** for **electricity**; and

(b) ends on the earlier of –

(i) the date that is 180 days after the relevant date specified in paragraph (a); or

(ii) the date on which the **losing retailer** receives a notice under clause 4A(1) of Schedule 11.5 from the **Authority** or otherwise becomes aware that the customer is switching from the **gaining retailer** back to the **losing retailer** due to an **event of default**; or

(iii) if the **gaining retailer** is a **trader** and makes a withdrawal request, the date on which the **registry manager**, under clause 22(b) of Schedule 11.3, makes written notice of the withdrawal request available to the **losing retailer** (if a **trader**); or

(iv) if the **trader** for the **losing retailer** and **gaining retailer** (neither of whom is a **trader**) is the same, the date on which the **trader** receives advice from the **gaining retailer** withdrawing the switch request from the **losing retailer**.

Clause 1.1(1) **switch protected period**: inserted, on 31 March 2020, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Prohibition of Save and Win-Back Approaches by Losing Retailers During a Switch Protected Period) 2020.

Clause 1.1(1) **switch protected period**: amended, on 1 March 2022, by clause 17(a) and (b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

synchronised means the condition whereby a synchronous **generating unit** is **electrically connected** to a **network** and the electrical angular velocity of the **generating unit** corresponds with the **network** frequency and **synchronise**, **de-synchronise**, **synchronising**, **synchronism** and **synchronisation** have corresponding meanings. Asynchronous **intermittent generating stations** must be treated as being **synchronised** for the purposes of subpart 2 of Part 8

Clause 1.1(1) **synchronised**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **synchronised**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(55) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **synchronised**: amended, on 20 March 2020, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Broadening Definitions of Generating Unit and Intermittent Generating Station) 2020.

system instability means operating conditions under which it is reasonably likely that 1 or more **generating units** may cease to be **synchronised** with the **grid**

system number means a coded number assigned to **assets** referred to in clause 2(1)(a) of **Technical Code** A of Schedule 8.3 for the purposes of the operation of the **grid** and the management of the **assets** that, when used in conjunction with a locality name, uniquely identifies the **assets**

system operation document means any of the following documents:

(a) the **security of supply forecasting and information policy**:

(b) the **emergency management policy**:

(c) the **policy statement**:

(d) the **procurement plan**:

(e) the **AUFLS technical requirements report**:

(f) the **system operator rolling outage plan**:

(g) the **connected asset commissioning, testing and information standard**

Clause 1.1(1) **system operation document**: inserted, on 1 August 2023, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (System Operation Documents) 2023.

Clause 1.1(1) **system operation document**: amended, on 1 July 2026, by clause 4(3) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connected Asset Commissioning, Testing and Information Standard) Amendment 2026.

system operator has the meaning given to it in section 5 of the **Act**

system operator register means the register kept by the **system operator** for recording **equivalence arrangements, dispensations,** and **alternative ancillary service arrangements** in accordance with clause 8 of Schedule 8.1 and clause 4 of Schedule 8.2.

Clause 1.1(1) **system operator register:** amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(56) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **system operator register:** amended, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(18) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

system operator rolling outage plan means the system operating rolling outage plan that is incorporated by reference in this Code under clause 9.3

system security means the security and quality objectives set out in Part 8

system security forecast means the forecast prepared by the **system operator** under clause 8.15

system security situation means any situation that the **system operator** believes on reasonable grounds is not adequately mitigated by the current **policy statement** and 1 of the following exists:

(a) the **system operator** reasonably considers that its ability to comply with the **principal performance obligations** is at risk:

(b) there is a risk of significant damage to **assets**:

(c) public safety is at risk

system test means a test conducted on an **asset**, with the **asset electrically connected** to the **grid**, to assess the interaction of the **asset** with the **grid**

Clause 1.1(1) **system test:** amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **system test:** amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(57) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

tail water depressed reserve means a form of **generation reserve** comprising a generating capacity on a motoring hydro generation set with no water flowing through the turbine that is available following a drop in system frequency

Clause 1.1(1) **tail water depressed reserve:** amended, on 3 May 2022, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Enabling Energy Storage Systems to Offer Instantaneous Reserve) 2022.

technical codes means the technical codes contained in Schedule 8.3

temporary energisation *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **temporary energisation:** inserted, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **temporary energisation:** revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

term, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means the term of a **risk management contract**, being the period between the **effective date** and the **end date**

test facility means a device that permits access to voltage and current circuits for testing purposes while the **metering installation** is in normal service

time block means a block of **trading periods** either from 1 to 16 (inclusive) or from 17 to 48 (inclusive) in each **trading day**. On the day on which **New Zealand daylight time** begins **time block** means a block of **trading periods** either from 1 to 14 (inclusive) or from 15 to 46 (inclusive). On the day on which **New Zealand**

daylight time ends, **time block** means a block of **trading periods** either from 1 to 18 (inclusive) or from 19 to 50 (inclusive)

time block meter channel means a **meter** channel where—

(a) the volume of **electricity** conveyed is recorded on two or more **meter** registers; and

(b) each **meter** register is active for a fixed period of time; and

(c) only one **meter** register is active at any point in time.

Clause 1.1(1) **time block meter channel**: inserted, on 1 February 2021, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Metering and Related Registry Processes) 2020.

time-varying pricing plan means a pricing plan for which the rates charged for **electricity** supplied to the customer vary in respect of consumption or injection depending on when that consumption or injection occurs and, in respect of a pricing plan offered by a **retailer**, in a manner that provides a financial benefit to each customer for consumption and injection patterns that reduce pressure on system costs

Clause 1.1(1) **time-varying pricing plan**: inserted, on 1 September 2025, by clause 4 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Time-varying Pricing Requirements) 2025.

time weighted contract price means, in respect of a **risk management contract**, a price that has, in accordance with clause 13.220, been calculated, time weighted, adjusted to a **location factor** for the relevant **grid zone area**, and corrected for **losses**, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13

Clause 1.1(1) **time weighted contract price**: inserted, on 30 October 2024, by clause (4)16 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

total auction revenue means, for each **auction**, the aggregate of all amounts owing by all **generators** in the relevant **time block**

Clause 1.1(1) **total auction revenue**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(u) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

total required super-peak volume means 1.5 **MW** equivalent of **super-peak electricity contracts**, taking into account traded **super-peak electricity contracts** across both buy **quotes** and sell **quotes**

Clause 1.1(1) **total required super-peak volume**: inserted, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

total required volume, for the purposes of subpart 5B of Part 13, means 2.4 **MW** base load equivalent of **NZ electricity futures**, taking into account traded **NZ electricity futures** across both buy **quotes** and sell **quotes**

Clause 1.1(1) **total required volume**: inserted, on 1 September 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

total traded volume means the cumulative total amount of buy **quotes** and sell **quotes** traded by that **participant** as **base load electricity futures** up to the start of the current **volume refresh period** in that **base load market-making period** in relation to the applicable reference **node** (Benmore or Otahuhu) and for the particular month or calendar quarter referred to in clause 13.236L(1)

Clause 1.1(1) **total traded NZEF**: inserted, on 1 September 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **total traded volume**: replaced, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

traceable means having the property of **traceability**

traceability is the property of the result of a measurement whereby it can be related to the SI units of measurement through an unbroken chain of comparisons, each with a stated **uncertainty**

trade date, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means the date the **parties** enter into a **risk management contract**

Clause 1.1(1) **trade date**: amended, on 30 October 2024, by clause 4(17) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Disclosure Obligations) 2024.

trader means a **retailer** or a **generator** or a **purchaser** who—

(a) buys **electricity** from the **clearing manager**; or

(b) sells **electricity** to the **clearing manager**; or

(c) enters into an arrangement with another **retailer** or **generator** or **purchaser** to buy or sell contracts (or parts of contracts) for **electricity** for the purposes of this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **trader**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(u) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

trading day means the period from 0000 hours until 2400 hours on any day

trading period means a period of 30 minutes ending on each hour or 30 minutes past each hour on any **trading day**

trading rights means, in relation to a **generator** or a **purchaser**, the rights conferred on the **generator** or **purchaser** by this Code in relation to the trading of **electricity**

transfer *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **transfer**: revoked, on 20 December 2021, by clause 4(19) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2019.

transformer branch means a **branch** that contains a transformer

transmission agreement means an agreement for connection and/or use of the **grid** and includes a **default transmission agreement** under subpart 2 of Part 12 (including, if relevant, an agreement for investment in the **grid**)

Clause 1.1(1) **transmission agreement**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **transmission agreement**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(58) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Clause 1.1(1) **transmission agreement**: amended, on 1 October 2023, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Transmission Agreement) 2023.

transmission alternative means an alternative to investment in the **grid**, including investment in local generation, energy efficiency, demand-side management and **distribution network** augmentation set out in Part 12

Clause 1.1(1) **transmission alternative**: amended, on 21 September 2012, by clause 4(9) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Amendments) Code Amendment 2012.

Clause 1.1(1) **transmission alternative**: revoked, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(7)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **transmission alternative**: inserted, on 15 May 2014, by clause 4(7)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Minor Code Amendments) Code Amendment 2014.

transmission pricing methodology means the pricing methodology developed in accordance with subpart 4 of Part 12

transmission security constraint means a flow limit relating to the AC transmission system configuration, capacity and losses, including any adjustments that have been made in accordance with clause 13(2)(d) and (f) of Schedule 13.3, but excluding a flow limit set in relation to the **HVDC link**

Clause 1.1(1) **transmission security constraint**: amended, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Transpower means Transpower New Zealand Limited

type A co-generator means the owner of a **type A industrial co-generating station**, in its capacity as owner of that **industrial co-generating station**

Clause 1.1(1) **type A co-generator**: inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

type A industrial co-generating station means an **industrial co-generating station** approved by the **Authority** under clause 8(1)(a)(i) of Schedule 13.4

Clause 1.1(1) **type A industrial co-generating station**: inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

type B co-generator means the owner of a **type B industrial co-generating station**, in its capacity as owner of that **industrial co-generating station**

Clause 1.1(1) **type B co-generator**: inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

type B industrial co-generating station means an **industrial co-generating station** approved by the **Authority** under clause 8(1)(a)(ii) of Schedule 13.4

Clause 1.1(1) **type B industrial co-generating station**: inserted, on 27 May 2015, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Industrial Co-generation Dispatch Arrangements) 2015.

type-testing means subjecting a sample or samples of a device to testing by an **approved test laboratory** accredited for the appropriate form of **type-testing** to verify compliance of that device with a prescribed standard or defined requirements, and **type-test** and **type-tested** have corresponding meaning

unacceptable overloading means that 1 or more **grid assets** exceed their stated capability, as set out in the **asset capability statements** for those **grid assets**, for the prevailing conditions, including without limitation ambient and seasonal temperature, pre-fault loading and time dependent loading cycles

unaccounted for electricity and **UFE** mean, for any **balancing area**, the quantity of **electricity**, as calculated per **trading period** by the **reconciliation manager** under clause 16 of Schedule 15.4.

unacceptable voltage conditions means voltages on the **grid** outside the limits specified in Part 8 of this Code

uncertainty means a parameter associated with the result of a measurement that characterises the dispersion of the values that could reasonably be attributed to the quantity being measured, and must be determined to a confidence level of 95% or greater unless otherwise specifically stated

unconstrained cleared offer price *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **unconstrained cleared offer price**: revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

under-frequency event means—

(a) an interruption to or reduction of **electricity** injected into the **grid**; or

(b) an interruption to or reduction of **electricity** injected from the **HVDC link** into the South Island **HVDC injection point** or the North Island **HVDC injection point**; or

(c) an increase in the **demand** for **electricity** supplied by the **grid** at a **point of connection** with the **grid**; or

(d) an increase in the **demand** for **electricity** at the point at which **electricity** is supplied to the South Island **HVDC injection point** or to the North Island **HVDC injection point**—

if there is, within any 60 second period, an aggregate change to the **injection** of or **demand** for **electricity** in excess of 60 **MW** (being the aggregate of the net changes to the **injection** of or **demand** for **electricity** (expressed in **MW**) experienced at **points of connection** with the **grid** and **HVDC injection points** by reason of paragraphs (a) to (d)), and such change causes the frequency on the **grid** (or any part of the **grid**) to fall below 49.25 Hz (as determined by **system operator** frequency logging)

Clause 1.1(1) **under-frequency event**: replaced on 1 May 2025, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Common Quality Related Amendments) 2025.

under-frequency limit means the minimum frequency of 48hz for a contingent event

undesirable trading situation means any situation—

(a) that threatens, or may threaten, confidence in, or the integrity of, the **wholesale market**; and

(b) that, in the reasonable opinion of the **Authority**, cannot satisfactorily be resolved by any other mechanism available under this Code (but for the purposes of this paragraph a proceeding for a breach of clause 13.5A is not to be regarded as another mechanism for satisfactory resolution of a situation)

Clause 1.1(1) **undesirable trading situation**: substituted, on 18 July 2013, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Undesirable Trading Situation) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **undesirable trading situation**: amended, on 17 July 2014, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Pivotal Supply) 2014.

unit cost means the quantity calculated by dividing the product of the **consumer's half hour** consumption and the corresponding **half hour** prices over a defined time period by the sum of the **consumer's half hour** consumption over the same period of time (note that the **half hour** prices are based on the prices for trading at the **grid exit point** supplying energy to the **consumer**)

unmetered load means **electricity** consumed that is not directly recorded using a **meter**, but is calculated or estimated in accordance with this Code, and includes **shared unmetered load** and **distributed unmetered load**

un-modelled transmission asset means a transmission **asset** for which the **system operator's dispatch** optimisation model does not include **asset** ratings as a **constraint**

Clause 1.1(1) **un-modelled transmission asset**: inserted, at 12.00 pm on 19 September 2019, by clause 4(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Wind Offer Arrangements) 2019.

Clause 1.1(1) **un-modelled transmission asset**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(18) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

unoffered generation means **electricity** supplied from a **generating station** for which an **offer** has not been made in accordance with clause 13.25, but which is purchased by the **clearing manager**

unplanned interruption, for the purposes of Part 12, means an **interruption** caused by an **unplanned outage**

unplanned outage—

(a) for the purposes of **Technical Code** D of Schedule 8.3, means any **outage** that is not a **planned outage**; and

(b) for the purposes of Part 12, means an **outage** not planned in accordance with the planning requirements set out in the **Outage Protocol**

Clause 1.1(1) **unplanned outage**: replaced, on 1 January 2025, by clause 4(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Co-ordination of outages affecting common quality) 2024.

Clause 1.1(1) **unplanned outage**: amended, on 1 August 2026, by clause 4(19) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Minor Amendments) Amendment 2026.

unsupplied demand situation means a situation in which—

(a) there is **demand** at a **GXP**—

(i) in a **price-responsive schedule**, for which price and quantity values have been assigned by the **system operator** under clause 13.58AA(1)(a); or

(ii) in a **non-response schedule**, for which price and quantity values have been assigned by the **system operator** under clause 13.58AA(1)(b); or

(iii) in a **dispatch schedule**, for which price and quantity values have been assigned by the **system operator** under clause 13.69AA; and

(b) the **system operator** expects that the relevant **demand** will be unable to be supplied by **offers** in the relevant **price-responsive schedule**, **non-response schedule**, or **dispatch schedule**

Clause 1.1(1) **unsupplied demand situation**: inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

use-of-system agreement *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **use-of-system agreement**: inserted, on 1 December 2011, by clause 4(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Distributor Use-of-System Agreements and Distributor Tariffs) Amendment 2011.

Clause 1.1(1) **use-of-system agreement**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(17) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.1(1) **use-of-system agreement**: revoked, on 20 July 2020, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Default Distributor Agreement) 2020.

validated meter reading means a **meter reading** that has passed a **reconciliation participant's** validation process in accordance with clauses 16 and 17 of Schedule 15.2

value of expected unserved energy means the value of any **expected unserved energy** that applies under clause 4 of Schedule 12.2 or clause 12.39

Clause 1.1(1) **value of expected unserved energy**: amended, on 1 February 2016, by clause 4(18) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

verification notice, for the purposes of subpart 5 of Part 13, means the notice provided by the **other party** in accordance with clause 13.226(2)(b) or (c)

vested pioneer scheme means an arrangement that covers any part of a **distributor's network** where a **consumer** carried out or funded works that were initially owned by the **consumer** and the **distributor** to whose **network** the works were **connected** agreed to take ownership of the works and that those works should form a **pioneer scheme**

Clause 1.1 **vested pioneer scheme**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

vested pioneering works means the works carried out or funded by a **consumer** as referred to in the definition of **vested pioneer scheme**

Clause 1.1 **vested pioneering works**: inserted, on 1 April 2026, by clause 4(1) of Electricity Industry Participation Code (Connection Pricing Requirements) Amendment 2025.

voltage support means an **ancillary service** comprising **reactive power injection** to the power system to boost voltage at the point of injection

volume refresh means the requirement in accordance with clause 13.236L(3)(b) to refresh the number of **quotes** provided by that **participant**

Clause 1.1(1) **volume refresh**: inserted, on 1 September 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **volume refresh**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(10) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) 2026.

volume refresh period means, for a particular **volume refresh**, the time period from the time the most recent buy or sell **quotes** were traded as **base load electricity futures** until the time the **volume refresh** is completed

Clause 1.1(1) **volume refresh period**: inserted, on 1 September 2022, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Hedge Market Arrangements) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **volume refresh period**: amended, on 31 July 2026, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code (Market Making Arrangements) Amendment 2026.

volume information means the information describing the quantity of **electricity** generated, conveyed, or consumed that is calculated or estimated from **raw meter data** and supporting data, and in the case of **unmetered load**, calculated in accordance with this Code

washup means the correction procedure followed as set out in subpart 6 of Part 14 if incorrect information, including **volume information**, has been used in calculating an amount owing under Part 14

Clause 1.1(1) **washup**: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(1)(v) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

wholesale market means—

(a) the spot market for **electricity**, including the processes for setting—
  (i) *[Revoked]*:
  (ii) **forecast prices** and **forecast reserve prices**:
  (iii) *[Revoked]*:
  (iv) **interim prices** and **interim reserve prices**:
  (v) **final prices** and **final reserve prices:**
  (vi) **dispatch prices** and **dispatch reserve prices**:
(b) markets for **ancillary services**:
(c) the hedge market for **electricity**, including the market for **FTRs**

Clause 1.1(1) **wholesale market**: substituted, on 18 July 2013, by clause 4(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Undesirable Trading Situation) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.1(1) **wholesale market**: subparagraphs (i) and (iii) revoked, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(11)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

Clause 1.1(1) **wholesale market**: subparagraph (vi) inserted, on 1 November 2022, by clause 4(11)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Real Time Pricing) 2022.

wind generating station means 1 or more **generating units** that are connected to the **grid** or to a **local network** and that inject into the **grid** or a **local network** (as the case may be) at a single point of **injection**, and for which wind is the primary power source

Clause 1.1(1) **wind generating station**: amended, on 23 February 2015, by clause 75 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Distributed Generation) 2014.

Clause 1.1(1) **wind generating station**: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(59) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

winter capacity margin means the difference between a measure of the expected capacity and expected demand from 1 April to 31 October between 7am and 10pm,

expressed as a MW margin over demand

winter energy margin means the difference between the expected amount of energy that can be supplied and expected demand during the period 1 April to 30 September, expressed as a percentage of expected demand

WITS means the system operated by the **WITS manager**

Clause 1.1(1) **WITS**: inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(61) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

WITS manager means the **market operation service provider** for the time being appointed as wholesale information trading system provider under this Code

Clause 1.1(1) **WITS manager**: inserted, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(61) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

working day *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **working day**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

working standard means a measuring instrument that has been **calibrated** by an **approved calibration laboratory** or an **ATH**, that is used routinely for the **calibration** of **metering installations** and **metering components**

Clause 1.1(1) **working standard**: amended, on 29 August 2013, by clause 4(2)(v) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Metering Arrangements) Code Amendment 2011.

works has the meaning given to it in section 5 of the **Act**

year *[Revoked]*

Clause 1.1(1) **year**: revoked, on 5 October 2017, by clause 4(60) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

zone means the following **points of connection**:

(a) zone 1: all **points of connection** to the **grid** in the North Island on circuits north of Huntly (excluding the Thames Valley spur):

(b) zone 2: all **points of connection** to the **grid** in the North Island not in zone 1:

(c) zone 3: all **points of connection** to the **grid** in the South Island on circuits north of (and not including) Islington, Coleridge, Hororata and Papanui:

(d) zone 4: all **points of connection** to the **grid** in the South Island not in zone 3

(2) Any term that is defined in the **Act** and used, but not defined in this Code, has the same meaning as in the **Act**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 1 part A

1.2 General principles of construction

In this Code—

(a) a **participant** who carries on the functions or **business** of a **generator**, a **purchaser**, a **distributor**, a **grid owner** or a **market operation service provider** is, for the purpose of this Code, to be treated as a separate person for each such function or **business**, notwithstanding that at law all or any of the functions or **businesses** may be carried on by the same person; and

(b) for the purpose of the arrangements expressed in this Code as to the supply and conveyance of **electricity** by a **generator** or a **purchaser** to another **generator** or **purchaser**, the supply and conveyance is deemed to have been made, notwithstanding that the physical flow of **electricity** from **generators** to **consumers** will not necessarily correspond with the contractual supply of **electricity** from **generators** to **purchasers**.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 2 part A

1.3 Special definition of "related"

For the purposes of this Code a person (the "first person") is deemed to be related to another person (the "second person") if the first person is related to the second person by reason of any domestic or **business** relationship (other than because the second person is a customer of the first person), such that the first person can reasonably be expected to have influence over the second person's judgment in trading or investment matters, or to be consulted by the second person before any such judgment is formed, and if the first person is deemed to be so connected, the second person is also deemed to be related to the first person. No person is deemed to be related to any other person if either person is a shareholding minister as that term is defined in section 2 of the State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986 or any other New Zealand legislation, provided that person is acting in his or her capacity as a shareholding minister.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 3 part A

Clause 1.3: amended, on 1 November 2018, by clause 4(11) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2018.

1.4 Special definition of "independent"

A person is deemed to be independent for the purposes of this Code, unless the person—

(a) is a director or employee of a **participant**; or

(b) has a direct or indirect financial interest, whether legal or beneficial, and whether as a shareholder, a partner or another equity holder in a **participant**, other than an interest not greater than 0.1% of the equity capital or funds of the relevant entity or, if that entity is a **subsidiary** of another entity, of the other entity; or

(c) is a director or employee of a shareholder, a partner or another equity holder referred to in paragraph (b); or

(d) is a person who regularly or from time to time trades, directly or indirectly, under this Code.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 4 part A

1.5 Special definition of "purchaser" and "participant"

(1) For any matter that relates to a **trading period** during which a notice given under subclause (2) is in effect, a reference in Parts 8, 13, 14, or 14A of this Code to a **purchaser** or a **participant** that incurs financial obligations under this Code or owes an amount to the **clearing manager**, if it refers to a **participant** who is described as participant B in the notice, must be read as a reference to the **participant** who is described as participant A in the notice.

(2) A **participant** (participant A) may, by notice in the form set out in Schedule 1.1, give notice to the **Authority** that, from a date specified in the notice, participant A will assume all rights and obligations under Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A of this Code of another **participant** named in the notice (participant B) in participant B's capacity as a **purchaser** and a **participant** that incurs financial obligations under this Code or owes an amount to the **clearing manager**.

(3) A notice given under subclause (2) takes effect from the first **trading period** on—

(a) the date specified in the notice, which must be at least 10 **business days** after the date that the notice is given to the **Authority**, or

(b) if the **Authority** reasonably considers additional time is required in any particular case, any later date specified by the **Authority** in a notice given to the **participant** (participant A) within 10 **business days** after the date the **Authority** receives the notice in subclause (2).

(4) A notice given under subclause (2) does not take effect unless the **Authority** approves it by notice to the **clearing manager**, participant A, and participant B.

(5) Participant A or participant B may revoke a notice given under subclause (2) by giving notice to the **Authority** in the form set out in Schedule 1.2.

(6) A revocation takes effect from the first **trading period** on the date specified in the notice. That date must be at least 15 **business days** after the date that the notice is given to the **Authority**.

(7) A notice given under subclauses (2) or (5) must be signed by both participant A and participant B.

(8) The **Authority** must **publish** notice of—

(a) each approval given by the **Authority** under subclause (4); and

(b) each revocation under subclause (5).

(9) If, but for this clause, a provision in Parts 8, 13, 14, or 14A of this Code would confer a right or impose an obligation on participant B in participant B's capacity as a **purchaser** or a **participant** that incurs financial obligations under this Code or owes an amount to the **clearing manager**, that provision must be read as conferring the right or imposing the obligation on participant A in respect of every **trading period** during which a notice under subclause (2) is in effect.

(10) Participant A is able to comply with any obligation that arises from the operation of subclause (9) by complying in aggregate with its own obligations under this Code and obligations that arise from the operation of subclause (9).

(11) To avoid doubt, for any **trading period** during which a notice under subclause (2) is in effect, participant A is deemed to be the person who buys **electricity** from the **clearing manager** for participant B.

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 rule 5 part A

Heading of clause 1.5: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(2)(a) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.5(1): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(2)(b) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.5(2): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(2)(c) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.5(9): amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 4(2)(d) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

Clause 1.5(3): replaced, on 1 March 2024, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2024.

1.5A Application of Code to distributors

Except in Parts 6, 9, and 12A, nothing in this Code applies to a **distributor** in respect of its **distribution** activities that are not conducted on a **network** that is—

(a) directly connected to the **grid**; or

(b) indirectly connected to the **grid** through 1 or more other **networks**.

Clause 1.5A: inserted, on 1 February 2016, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2015.

Clause 1.5A: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 5 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

1.6 Contents tables

The contents tables that appear at the beginning of this Code, and at the beginning of each Part, are included only to assist in reading this Code, and do not form part of it.

1.7 Defined terms appear in bold

Words and phrases appear in bold in this Code only to alert the reader to the fact that they are defined in this Part.

Schedule 1.1 cl 1.5(2)

Notice of assumption of rights and obligations under Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010

Heading: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 5(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

1. _____(participant A) gives notice to the Electricity Authority under clause 1.5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010 that it will assume all rights and obligations of _____ (participant B) under Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010 in participant B's capacity as a purchaser and as a participant that incurs financial obligations under that Code or owes an amount to the clearing manager.

2. The notice given under clause 1 will, if approved by the Electricity Authority under clause 1.5(4) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010, take effect from the first trading period on _____ and will continue until it is revoked by participant A or participant B under clause 1.5(5) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010.

SIGNED for and on behalf of)
_____ by)
(participant A)

_____
[insert name]

_____
[insert occupation]

_____
[insert date]

SIGNED for and on behalf of)
_____by)
(participant B)

_____
[insert name]

_____
[insert occupation]

_____
[insert date]

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 schedule A1 part A
Schedule 1.1: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.
Schedule 1.1: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 6 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.

Schedule 1.2

cl 1.5(5)

Revocation of notice of assumption of rights and obligations under Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010

Heading: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 6(1) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.

1. _____ gives notice to the Electricity Authority that the notice given to the Authority under clause 1.5(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010 by _____ (participant A) on _____that it would assume all rights and obligations under Parts 8, 13, 14, and 14A of the Electricity Industry Participation Code 2010 of _____ (participant B) in participant B's capacity as a purchaser and as a participant that incurs financial obligations under that Code or owes an amount to the clearing manager is revoked.

2. The revocation under clause 1 will take effect from the first trading period on _____.

SIGNED for and on behalf of)
_____by)
(participant A)

_____
[insert name]

_____
[insert occupation]

_____
[insert date]

SIGNED for and on behalf of)
_____ by)
(participant B)

_____
[insert name]

_____
[insert occupation]

_____
[insert date]

Compare: Electricity Governance Rules 2003 schedule A2 part A
Schedule 1.2: amended, on 24 March 2015, by clause 6(2) of the Electricity Industry Participation (Settlement and Prudential Security) Code Amendment 2013.
Schedule 1.2: amended, on 5 October 2017, by clause 7 of the Electricity Industry Participation Code Amendment (Code Review Programme) 2017.